# NPort 5000 Series User's Manual

NPort 5000/5000A/IA5000/IA5000A/5000AI-M12 Series

Version 6.2, July 2021

www.moxa.com/product



# NPort 5000 Series User's Manual

The software described in this manual is furnished under a license agreement and may be used only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

### **Copyright Notice**

© 2021 Moxa Inc. All rights reserved.

### Trademarks

The MOXA logo is a registered trademark of Moxa Inc. All other trademarks or registered marks in this manual belong to their respective manufacturers.

### Disclaimer

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Moxa.

Moxa provides this document as is, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, its particular purpose. Moxa reserves the right to make improvements and/or changes to this manual, or to the products and/or the programs described in this manual, at any time.

Information provided in this manual is intended to be accurate and reliable. However, Moxa assumes no responsibility for its use, or for any infringements on the rights of third parties that may result from its use.

This product might include unintentional technical or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein to correct such errors, and these changes are incorporated into new editions of the publication.

### **Technical Support Contact Information**

#### www.moxa.com/support

#### Moxa Americas

Toll-free:1-888-669-2872Tel:+1-714-528-6777Fax:+1-714-528-6778

#### Moxa Europe

Tel: +49-89-3 70 03 99-0 Fax: +49-89-3 70 03 99-99

#### <u>Moxa India</u>

Tel:	+91-80-4172-9088
Fax:	+91-80-4132-1045

#### Moxa China (Shanghai office)

Toll-free:800-820-5036Tel:+86-21-5258-9955Fax:+86-21-5258-5505

#### Moxa Asia-Pacific

Tel:	+886-2-8919-1230
Fax:	+886-2-8919-1231

# **Table of Contents**

1.	About This Manual	1-1
2.	Getting Started	2-1
	Installing Your NPort Device Server	
	Wiring Requirements Connecting the Power	
	Grounding the NPort Device Server	
	Connecting to the Network	2-3
	Connecting to a Serial Device	
	LED Indicators	
	Beeper Definition RS-485 Port's Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistor	
	Configuration by Windows Utility	
	Installing NPort Administrator	2-7
	Searching for Device Servers over a LAN	
	Adjusting General Settings Configuring Device Port Operation Mode	
	Configuring Serial Communication Parameters	
	Mapping COM Port to Device (only required when operation mode is set to Real COM or RFC2217)	
	Configuration by Web Console	
	Opening Your Browser	
	Quick Setup (excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series) Export/Import (Excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series	
	Basic Settings	
	Network Settings	.2-26
	Serial Settings	
	Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings	
	Account Management	
	Notification Message	
	User Account	
	Password and Login Policy	
	Auto Warning Settings Monitor	
	System Log Settings	
	Change Password	.2-49
	Load Factory Default	
	Configuration by Telnet Console Configuration by Serial Console	
	Serial Console (19200, n, 8, 1)	
	Testing Your NPort	
3.	Cybersecurity Considerations	3-1
	Updating Firmware	3-2
	Turn Off Unused Service and Ports	
	Turn Off Moxa Service After Installation Turn On Services That Are Necessary	
	Limited IP Access	
	Account and Password	
	System Log	
	Testing the Security Environment	
4.	Choosing the Proper Operation Mode	
	Overview	
	Real COM Mode RFC2217 Mode	
	TCP Server Mode	
	TCP Client Mode	
	UDP Mode	
	Pair Connection Mode	
	Ethernet Mode	
	PPP Mode	
	Disabled Mode	
5.	Advanced Operation Mode Settings	5-1
	Overview	5-2
	List of Parameters	
	When to Make Adjustments         Output           Using Pair Connection Modes         Output	
	Parameter Summary	

	Connection Management Parameters	
	Data Packing Parameters	
	Other Parameters	
	Web Console	
6.	Configuring NPort Administrator	
	Overview	
	Installing NPort Administrator	
	Configuration	
	Broadcast Search Unlock Password Protection	
	Configuring NPort	
	Upgrading the Firmware	
	Export Configuration	
	Import Configuration	
	Monitor	
	Port Monitor	
	COM Mapping	
	On-line COM Mapping	
	Off-line COM Mapping COM Grouping	
	Com Grouping Creating a COM Group	
	Deleting a COM Group	
	Adding a Port to a COM Group	
	Removing a Port from a COM Group	6-29
	Modify Ports in a COM Group	6-30
	IP Address Report	6-33
7.	NPort CE Driver Manager for Windows CE	. 7-1
	Overview	
	Installing NPort CE Driver Manager	. 7-2
	Using NPort CE Driver Manager	. 7-2
8.	Linux Real TTY Drivers	. 8-1
	Basic Procedures	
	Hardware Setup	
	Installing Linux Real TTY Driver Files	. 8-2
	Mapping TTY Ports	
	Mapping tty ports automatically	
	Mapping tty ports manually	
	Removing Mapped TTY Ports	
	Removing Linux Driver Files	
9.	macOS TTY Drivers	
	Basic Procedures	
	Hardware Setup Installing macOS TTY Driver Files	
	Mapping macOS TTY port	0-5
	Uninstalling the Driver	
	Linux Arm Drivers	
10.		
	Introduction	10-2
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer	10-2 10-2
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform	10-2 10-2 10-2
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-2
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project.	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa layer into the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12 0-12
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform. Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler. Deploy cross-compiled binary to target. Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12 0-12 0-13
	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13
11.	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform. Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler. Deploy cross-compiled binary to target. Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 0-12 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13 0-13
11.	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13 0-13 11-1
11.	Introduction       Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer         Build binaries on a general Arm platform       Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver.         Moxa cross-compiling interactive script.       Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler.         Deploy cross-compiled binary to target.       Porting to Raspberry Pi OS         Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi.       Prerequisite         Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project.       1         Deploy the Yocto image in Raspberry Pi.       1         Start the Real TTY driver in Raspberry Pi.       1         Set the default tty mapping to the Real TTY configuration       1         (Optional): Use the SSL secure mode for the NPort 6000 Series.       1         IP Serial LIB.       I	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13 0-13 0-13 11-1 11-2
11.	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-8 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13 0-13 0-13 11-1 11-2 11-2
11.	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer Build binaries on a general Arm platform Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS. Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa layer into the Yocto Project Start the Real TTY driver in Raspberry Pi Start the Real TTY driver in Raspberry Pi Start the default tty mapping to the Real TTY configuration (Optional): Use the SSL secure mode for the NPort 6000 Series	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13 0-13 0-13 11-1 11-2 11-2 11-2
11.	Introduction Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer	10-2 10-2 10-2 10-3 10-4 10-6 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7 0-12 0-12 0-13 0-13 0-13 0-13 11-1 11-2 11-2 11-2

	Example Program	11-3
12.	Android API Instructions	
	Overview	
	How to Start MxNPortAPI	
	MxNPortAPI Function Groups	
	Example Program	
13.	Introduction to LCM Display	
	Basic Operation	
	Detailed Menu Options	
Α.	Pinouts and Cable Wiring	A-1
	Port Pinout Diagrams	
	Ethernet Port Pinouts	A-2
	Serial Port Pinouts	A-2
	Cable Wiring Diagrams	
	Ethernet Cables	
	Serial Cables	A-6
в.	Adjustable Pull High/low Resistors for the RS-485 Port	B-1
C.	Well-Known Port Numbers	C-1
D.	SNMP Agents with MIB II & RS-232/422/485 Like Groups	D-1
Ε.	Auto IP Report Protocol	E-1
F.	Compliance Notice	F-1

# **About This Manual**

 Model Series
 Introduction

 NPort 5000
 NPort 5110/5130/5150 Series
 NPort 5000 series device servers are designed to make serial devices

Read this user's manual to learn how to configure and use your Moxa NPort device server. The following

NPort 5000	NPort 5110/5130/5150 Series	NPort 5000 series device servers are
	NPort 5210/5230/5232 Series	designed to make serial devices
	NPort 5410/5430/5450 Series	network-ready in an instant. The
	NPort 5610/5630/5650 Series	different form factors of the servers
	NPort 5610-8-DT/5650-8-DT Series	provide flexible options for users to
	NPort 5610-8-DTL/5650-8-DTL Series	connect legacy devices to an IP-based
		Ethernet LAN.
NPort 5000A	NPort 5110A/5130A/5150A Series	The NPort 5000A device servers are
	NPort 5210A/ 5230A/5250A Series	designed to make serial devices
	NPort 5150AI-M12/5250AI-M12/5450AI-M12	network-ready in an instant and give
	Series	your PC software direct access to serial
	NPort P5150A Series	devices from anywhere on the network.
		The NPort 5000A device servers are
		ultra-lean, rugged, and user-friendly,
		making simple and reliable serial-to-
		Ethernet solutions possible.
NPort	NPort IA5150/IA5250 Series	NPort IA device servers are an ideal
IA5000/IA5000A	NPort IA5150A/IA5250A/IA5450A Series	choice for establishing network access to
		RS-232/422/485 serial devices, including
		PLCs, sensors, meters, motors, drives,
		barcode readers, and operator displays.
		All models are housed in a compact,
		rugged, DIN-rail mountable housing, and
		come with redundant power inputs,
		cascading Ethernet ports, and industrial-
		grade certifications.

# **Getting Started**

In this chapter, we explain how to install a Moxa NPort device server for the first time. There are four ways to access the Moxa NPort's configuration settings: Windows utility, web console, serial console, or Telnet console.

NPort products support the following configuration options:

- Windows Utilities: NPort Administrator; Device Search Utility and Windows Driver Manager
- Web Console
- Quick Setup Wizard\*
- Serial Console\*\*
- Telnet Console
- \* Does not support 5100/5200/IA5000 series
- \*\* Only available for NPort Series that has RS-232 interface.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

#### □ Installing Your NPort Device Server

- Wiring Requirements
- Connecting the Power
- Grounding the NPort Device Server
- > Connecting to the Network
- Connecting to a Serial Device
- LED Indicators
- Beeper Definition
- RS-485 Port's Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistor

#### **Configuration by Windows Utility**

- Installing NPort Administrator
- > Searching for Device Servers over a LAN
- Adjusting General Settings
- Configuring Device Port Operation Mode
- > Configuring Serial Communication
- Mapping COM Port to Device (only required when operation mode is set to Real COM or RFC2217)

#### Configuration by Web Console

- > Opening Your Browser
- Quick Setup (excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series)
- Export/Import (Excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series
- Basic Settings
- > Network Settings
- Serial Settings
- > Operating Settings
- > Accessible IP Settings

#### Account Management

- Notification Message
- User Account
- Password and Login Policy
- > Auto Warning Settings
- > Monitor

#### System Log Settings

- Change Password
- Load Factory Default
- Configuration by Telnet Console
- **Configuration by Serial Console** 
  - Serial Console (19200, n, 8, 1)
- Testing Your NPort

# **Installing Your NPort Device Server**

This section describes how to connect an NPort device server to your serial devices for the first time. We cover Wiring Requirements, Connecting the Power, Grounding the NPort Device Server, Connecting to the Network, Connecting to a Serial Device, and LED Indicators.

# **Wiring Requirements**



### ATTENTION

#### Safety First!

Be sure to disconnect the power cord before installing and/or wiring your NPort Device Server.

#### Wiring Caution!

Calculate the maximum possible current allowed in each power wire and common wire. Observe all electrical codes dictating the maximum current allowed for each wire size. If the current goes above the allowed maximum, the wiring could overheat, causing serious damage to your equipment.

#### Temperature Caution!

Please be cautious when handling the NPort device server. When plugged in, the NPort's internal components generate heat, and consequently the casing may feel hot to the touch. When installed with other components, make sure that there is at least a 2-cm clearance on all sides of the NPort device server in order to allow proper heat dissipation.

You should observe the following:

• Use separate paths to route wiring for power and devices. If the power wiring and device wiring paths must cross, make sure the wires are perpendicular at the intersection point.

**NOTE:** Do not run signal or communication wiring and power wiring in the same wire conduit. To avoid interference, wires with different signal characteristics should be routed separately.

- You can use the type of signal transmitted through a wire to determine which wires should be kept separate. The rule of thumb is that wires that shares similar electrical characteristics can be bundled together.
- Keep input wiring and output wiring separate.
- Where necessary, it is strongly advised that you label wires to all devices in the system.

# **Connecting the Power**

Connect the power line with the NPort's power input. If the power is properly supplied, the "Ready" LED will show a solid red color until the system is ready, at which time the "Ready" LED will change to a green color.

# **Grounding the NPort Device Server**

Note: This section only applies if your NPort's power input is on a terminal block.

Grounding and wire routing help limit the effects of noise caused by electromagnetic interference (EMI). Run the ground connection from the ground screw to the grounding surface before connecting the devices.



#### WARNING

NPorts with a power terminal block are intended to be mounted to a well-grounded mounting surface such as a metal panel.

Type of Power Terminal Block	Shielded Ground (SG)	Applicable Products
	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called	NPort IA5000 Series
ל ל ל דיר ל ל <del>ל</del>	Protected Ground) contact is the left most	
	contact of the 7-pin power terminal block	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0	connector when viewed from the angle	
	shown here. Connect the SG wire to an	
	appropriate grounded metal surface.	
PWR2 L L PWR1	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called	NPort IA5000A Series
	Protected Ground) contact is the left most	
	contact of the 8-contact power terminal	
	block connector when viewed from the	
$\square$	angle shown here. Connect the SG wire to	
– – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	an appropriate grounded metal surface.	
SG	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called	NPort 5200/5400 Series
	Protected Ground) contact is the left most	NPort 5200A Series
<b>250</b>	contact of the 3-pin power terminal block	
	connector when viewed from the angle	
NPon	shown here. Connect the SG wire to an	
	appropriate grounded metal surface.	
	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called	NPort 5600 Series
<u>A</u> BBBBBB	Protected Ground) contact is the second	
V+ V- (=)	contact from the right of the 5-pin power	
	terminal block connector located on the	
$\sim 2$	rear panel of NPort 5600 VDC models.	
3G	Connect the SG wire to the earth ground.	

# **Connecting to the Network**

Connect one end of the Ethernet cable to the NPort's 10/100M Ethernet port and the other end of the cable to the Ethernet network. The NPort device server will indicate a valid connection to the Ethernet in the following ways:

- The Ethernet LED maintains a solid green color when connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet network.
- The Ethernet LED maintains a solid orange color when connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet network.
- The Ethernet LED will flash when Ethernet packets are being transmitted or received.



#### ATTENTION

NPort IA5000/IA5000A/5600-8-DT series NPorts have two Ethernet ports that can be used to create an open chain of NPort IA5000/IA5000A/5600-8-DT device servers. Be careful not to connect the Ethernet ports of the two device servers at the ends of the chain.

In other words, NPort IA5000/IA5000A/5600-8-DT series NPorts do NOT support closed chains.

# **Connecting to a Serial Device**

Connect a serial data cable between the NPort and the serial device. Serial data cables must be purchased separately. They are not provided with the NPort.

# **LED Indicators**

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function	
Ready	Red	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is booting up.	
		Blinking: Indicates an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not	
		respond properly.	
	Green	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally.	
		Blinking: The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's	
		Location function.	
	Off	Power is off, or a power error condition exists.	
Link	Orange	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection.	
	Green	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection.	
	Off	The Ethernet cable is disconnected, or has a short.	
Tx/Rx	Orange	The serial port is receiving data.	
	Green	The serial port is transmitting data.	
	Off	Data is NOT being transmitted or received through the serial port.	

## NPort 5100/5100A/P5150A Series

## NPort 5200/5200A/5400 Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function	
Ready	Red	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is booting up.	
		Blinking: Indicates an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not	
		respond properly.	
	Green	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally.	
		Blinking: The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's	
		Location function.	
	Off	Power is off, or a power error condition exists.	
Link	Orange	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection.	
(Ethernet)	Green	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection.	
	Off	The Ethernet cable is disconnected, or has a short.	
P1, P2,	Orange	The serial port is receiving data.	
(P3, P4)	Green	The serial port is transmitting data.	
	Off	Data is NOT being transmitted or received through the serial port.	

# NPort 5600 Series (Rackmount)

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function	
Ready	Red	Steady on: Power is on and the NPort is booting up.	
		Blinking: Indicates an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not respond properly.	
	Green	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally	
		Blinking: The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's	
		Location function.	
	Off	Power is off, or a power error condition exists.	
Tx/Rx,	Orange	The serial port is receiving data.	
P1 to P16	Green	The serial port is transmitting data. Data is NOT being transmitted or received through the serial port.	
	Off		
LAN	Green	The Ethernet port is connected, but data is NOT being transmitted.	
	Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted.	
	Off	The Ethernet port is disconnected.	
PWR	Green	Power cable is connected and provides electricity properly.	
	Off	Power cable is disconnected.	

## NPort 5600-8-DT/DTL Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function	
PWR	Red	Power is on.	
	Off	Power is off.	
Ready	Green	Steady on: The NPort is operational.	
		Blinking: The NPort is responding to NPort Administrator's Location	
		function, or the NPort is being reset to factory defaults.	
	Off	Power is off, or power error condition exists.	
Fault	Red	Indicates an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not respond	
		properly.	
	Off	No fault condition detected.	
	Off	Blinking: Network is connected, data is being transmitted.	
ETH 1, ETH2	Green	Steady on Network is connected, no data is being transmitted.	
	Off	Blinking Network is connected, data is being transmitted.	
In Use	Green	Serial port has been opened by server side software.	
(P1 to P8)	Off	Serial port is not currently opened by host side software.	
Tx/Rx	Green (Tx)	Serial device is transmitting data.	
(P1 to P8) Orange(Rx) Serial device is receiving data.		Serial device is receiving data.	
	Off	No data is flowing to or from the serial port.	

# NPort 5000AI-M12 Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function	
PWR	Green	Power is being supplied to the power input.	
Ready	Red	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is booting up.	
		Blinking: Indicates an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not	
		respond properly.	
	Green	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally	
		Blinking: The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's	
		Location function.	
	Off	Power is off, or a power error condition exists.	
10M, 100M	Orange	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection.	
	Green	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection.	
	Off	The Ethernet cable is disconnected, or has a short.	
P1, P2, P3, P4	Orange	The serial port is receiving data.	
	Green	The serial port is transmitting data.	
	Off	Data is NOT being transmitted or received through the serial port.	

# NPort IA5000/IA5000A Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function				
PWR1, PWR2	Red	Power is being supplied to power input PWR1, PWR2.				
Ready	Red	Steady on: Power is on, and the NPort IA is booting up.				
		Blinking: Indicates an IP conflict, the DHCP or BOOTP server did not				
		respond properly, or a relay output was triggered. When the				
		above two conditions occur at the same time, check the relay				
		output first. If after resolving the relay output and the Ready				
		LED is still blinking, then there is an IP conflict, or the DHCP or				
		BOOTP server did not respond properly.				
	Green	Steady on: Power is on and the NPort IA is functioning normally.				
		Blinking: The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's				
		Location function.				
	Off	Power is off, or a power error condition exists.				
E1, E2	Orange	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection.				
	Green	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection.				
	Off	The Ethernet cable is disconnected, or has a short.				
P1, P2,	Orange	The serial port is receiving data.				
(P3, P4)	Green	The serial port is transmitting data.				
	Off	Data is NOT being transmitted or received through the serial port.				
FX*	Orange	Steady on: The fiber port is connected, but data is NOT being transmitted.				
		Blinking: The fiber port is connected, and data is being transmitted.				

\*Only applies to NPort IA5000 fiber models.

## **Beeper Definition**

Beeper Timing	Frequency (Length/Intervals/Times)	Definition
Startup	100 ms / 100 ms / 2	When the NPort is ready to run
Locating	100 ms / 900 ms / when user stops the	When the NPort is located by an
	function	utility such as DSU

# RS-485 Port's Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistor

For some applications, you may need to use termination resistors to prevent the reflection of serial signals. When using termination resistors, it is important to set the pull high/low resistors correctly so that the electrical signal is not corrupted. Refer to **Appendix B** for detailed instructions on how to set the pull high/low resistor values for different models.

# **Configuration by Windows Utility**



#### ATTENTION

Before installing and the configuring the NPort Administration suite, make sure your user privilege is set as system administrator.

NPort Administration Suite is an integrated software suite that bundles NPort Administrator and the IP Serial Library, providing everything you need to manage, monitor, and modify your NPort from a remote location.

With NPort Administrator, you can easily install and configure your NPort device server over the network. Five different sets of functions are provided to ease the installation process: Configuration, Monitor, Porting Monitor, COM Mapping, and IP Address Report.

In this section, we will cover only the "configuration of general settings" using NPort Administrator. For more detailed information on how to use this suite of useful utilities, refer to **Chapter 6**.

You may also use the web console, serial console, or Telnet to configure the device server. Refer to the section **Configuration by Web Console**, **Configuration by Serial Console**, and **Configuration by Telnet Console** for additional information on using these consoles.

# **Installing NPort Administrator**

Download and run the setup program from Moxa's support website (<u>https://www.moxa.com/support/</u>). You may find it in the **Resource** section under your product page. Run NPort Administrator when the installation has been completed.

# Searching for Device Servers over a LAN

The **Broadcast Search** function is used to locate all NPort 5400 device servers that are connected to the same LAN as your computer. Since the **Broadcast Search** function searches by MAC address and not IP address, all NPorts connected to the LAN will be located, regardless of whether or not they are part of the same subnet as the host.

Function NPott Configuration Monitor Pott Monitor COM Mapping P Address Report	/ Model	MAC Address	IP Address	- O NPort(s) IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
Configuration     Monitor     Port Monitor     COM Mapping	A Model	MAC Address	IF Address	IF Addressz			
<							
Message Log - 0   Monitor Log - 0   No Time	Description						

In NPort Administrator, click **Search** to search your LAN for NPort device servers. When your unit appears in the search results, you may click **Stop** to end the search. You may also wait a few more moments for the search to complete.

File Eunction Configuratio	鲎	s "						
Function								
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
Monitor     Port Monitor     GOM Mapping     GM Mapping     Pr Address Report								
Message Log - 9 Monitor Log No Time 5 3/21/2019 4:5 6 3/21/2019 4:5 7 3/21/2019 4:5 8 3/21/2019 4:5	1:23 PM 4:28 PM 4:33 PM	Found NPort(s): 1	5650-8-DT-J (00:90:E8:00 52504 (00:90:E8:63:50:FC	÷	1		_	

The **Configuration** screen will list the NPort device servers that were found on the LAN. If your unit cannot be found, you may have a network problem. Check all cables and verify that your PC and device server are on the same LAN. If you still have problems, try connecting the device server directly to your PC.

Before configuring the NPort, you will need to unlock the NPort first. Right-click the unit in the Configuration screen and select **Unlock** in the pop-up menu. Before configuring the NPort, you will need to unlock it first. Right-click the unit in the Configuration screen and select **Unlock** in the pop-up menu.

The default login is:

Username: **admin** Password: **moxa** 

For the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series, only the password is required to log in.

### Adjusting General Settings

Right-click your unit in the Configuration screen and select **Configure** in the pop-up menu. If your device server is password protected (the default username is **account** and the default password is **moxa**), first select **Unlock** in the pop-up menu, and then click the **Network** tab in the configuration window. Select the **Modify** checkbox for items you would like to modify. The device server must be assigned a unique IP address that is valid for your network. Both fixed and dynamic IP addresses are supported. Consult with your network administrator if you are not sure how to set these parameters.

Also, For the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series, only the password is required to log in.

When you are ready to restart the device server with the new settings, click OK.

formation Model Name	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning
NPort 5250A	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IP:
IN ON DEDUN	Network Setting SNMP Setting
MAC Address	
00:90:E8:63:50:FD	Modify
Serial Number	IP Address 192.168.127.254
7162	Netmask 255.255.255.0
/102	IP Configuration Static
Firmware Version	
Ver 1.5	Gateway
1011.0	
System Uptime	Modify
0 days, 00h:01m:39s	DNS Server 1
	DNS Server 2
	DN3 SEIVEI 2
	Modify
	🔽 Enable LLDP
	Message Transmit Interval 30 (5~32768sec)

### **Static IP Addresses**

For most applications, you will assign a fixed IP address to the device server. To assign a static (fixed) IP address, the **IP Configuration** parameter must be set to **Static**, which is the default setting. You may then modify the **IP Address** and **Netmask** parameters.

#### **Dynamic IP Addresses**

For certain network environments, your device server's IP address will be assigned by a DHCP or BOOTP server. In this case, instead of assigning the device server's IP address, you will need to configure the device server to receive its IP address from the appropriate server. Set the **IP Configuration** parameter to **DHCP**, **BOOTP**, or **DHCP/BOOTP**, depending on your network environment. The **IP Address** and **Netmask** parameters will be unavailable for editing since these parameters will be assigned automatically.

If you are not sure whether you need to configure your device server for a dynamic or static IP address, consult the administrator who set up the LAN.

#### Verifying Network Settings

If your device server has been configured correctly, you should be able to ping its IP address from your PC. First, make sure that your PC and device server are on the same subnet, and then ping the device server's address. If no response is received, check your cables and network settings.

## **Configuring Device Port Operation Mode**

This section covers configuration of a device port's operation mode. The operation mode determines how the device port will interact with the network. Which operation mode you select will depend on your specific application. Refer to the chart at the end of this section for guidance on selecting the most appropriate operation mode. For additional information on each operation mode, refer to **Chapter 4** and **Chapter 5**.

### **Adjusting Operation Mode Settings**

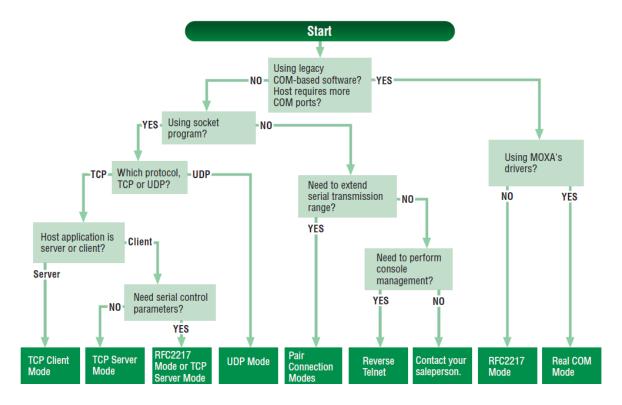
The operation mode parameters for each device port can be configured through NPort Administrator. Open your device server's configuration window using the same method you used to adjust the network parameters. On the **Operating Mode** screen, select the **Modify** check box and then select the device port that you wish to configure. Click **Settings** to configure the selected device port.

Account Basic	Managen Netw		ration Pre-shared Key   ess Report   Serial	System Lo Operatir		Auto Warning Accessible IPs
	—∏ Mo	odify				
	Port	Alias	OP Mode			
	1		Real COM Mode			
	2		Real COM Mode			
			Vie	w Settings	Settings	

Set the operating mode and associated parameters as needed. Refer to **Chapter 4** and **Chapter 5** for additional information on operating modes and advanced settings. When you are ready to restart the device server with the new settings, click **OK**.

1 Port(s) Selected. 1st p Operating Mode	Real COM Mode	•		
Real COM				
Max. Connection	1	•		
Misc (Optional)				
TCP Alive Check T 7	imeout (0-99 min)			
Allow Driver Co	ntrol			
Ignore Jammed	IP			
Data Packing (Optio	nal)			
Delimiter 1	00 (0-ff, Hex)	Force Tx Timeout	0	(0-65535 ms)
Delimiter 2	00 (0-ff, Hex)	Packing Length	0	(0-1024 bytes)
Delimiter Process	Do Nothing 👻			

## **Operation Mode Selection Chart**



# **Configuring Serial Communication Parameters**

This section covers the configuration of each device port's serial communication parameters: baudrate, stop bit, etc.

### **Serial Parameter Review**

The following parameters need to be set correctly on the device port to ensure proper communication with your device. Refer to your device's documentation for the appropriate settings.

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
Baudrate	Support standard	115200 bps	The data transmission rate to and	Required
	baudrates (bps):		from the attached serial device.	
	50/ 75/ 110/ 134/ 150/			
	300/ 600/ 1200 1800/			
	2400/ 4800/ 7200/			
	9600/ 19200/ 38400/			
	57600/ 115200/			
	230.4k/ 460.8k/			
	921.6k			
	* The NPort			
	5110/5210/5230/5232I			
	Series, and IA 5000			
	Series are as low as			
	110 bps, and up to			
	230.4 kbps			
Data bits	5, 6, 7, 8	8	The size of each data character.	Required
Stop bits	1, 1.5, 2	1	The size of the stop character.	Required

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
Parity	None, Even, Odd,	None	The parity that will be used. Even and	Required
	Space, Mark		Odd parity provide rudimentary error- checking; Space and Mark parity are rarely used.	
Flow control	None, RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, Xon/Xoff	RTS/CTS	The method used to suspend and resume data transmission to ensure that data is not lost. RTS/CTS (hardware) flow control is recommended.	Required
FIFO	Enable, Disable	Enable	Controls whether the device port's built-in 128-byte FIFO buffer is used. When enabled, the FIFO helps reduce data loss regardless of direction.	Required
Interface*	RS-232 RS-422 2-wire RS-485 4-wire RS-485	RS-232	The serial interface that will be used. The options that are available depend on the specific model of device server.	Required

\*Supported interfaces vary by model; refer to your NPort's datasheet for a list of supported serial interfaces.

# **Adjusting Serial Parameters**

Configuration						×
Information Model Name NPort 5250A MAC Address	Account Ma Basic	anagement   Network    Modify	Configuration Pre-sha IP Address Report			Auto Warning ccessible IPs
00:90:E8:63:50:FD	P	ort Alias	s Setting:	\$		
Serial Number 7162	1			),N,8,1,RTS/CTS ),N,8,1,RTS/CTS		
Firmware Version Ver 1.5						
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:07m:30s						
				View Settings	Settings	
	Click the	"Modify" che	eck box to modify configu	iration	🗸 ОК	X Cancel

The serial communication parameters for each device port can be configured through NPort Administrator. Open your device server's configuration window, using the same method you used to configure network parameters. On the **Serial** screen, select the **Modify** check box and then select the device port that you wish to configure. Click **Settings** to configure the selected device port.

Modify the parameters as needed. When you are ready to restart the device server with the new settings, click **OK**.

Port Alias					
Baud Rate	115200	×	Flow Control	RTS/CTS	-
Parity	None	-	FIFO	Enable	-
Data Bits	8	-	Interface	RS-232	-
Stop Bits	1	-			

# Mapping COM Port to Device (only required when operation mode is set to Real COM or RFC2217)

This section covers how to map the COM ports on a Windows PC to NPort device ports. The mapping will allow Windows software to access serial devices over the network as if they were local COM devices, providing instant device networking without software migration. COM mapping is supported in Real COM and RFC2217 modes only.

The following instructions are for device ports operating in Real COM mode. For device ports operating in RFC2217 mode, follow the instructions for your particular driver. Real COM mode also supports TTY port mapping on Linux and UNIX systems.

### Specifying the Target Device Server

In NPort Administrator, click **COM Mapping** in the **Function** panel to open the COM Mapping window. Right-click on an empty line in the COM Mapping window. Select **Add Target** in the pop-up menu to assign your device server as the mapping target.

<u> </u>	n COMI	Mappin	g <u>V</u> iew	<u>H</u> elp					
Exit	ala Add	Kemov		ely Config	jure				
Fund	tion						COM	I Марр	ing - 0 C(
🖃 🔊 NPort			No Z	Mode	el	IP Ac	ldress	Port	COM Port
	nfiguration								
Mo	nitor t Monitor					2	<u>A</u> dd Target		
\overline 🕷 со	<mark>M Mappin</mark> Address R	g				<u></u>	<u>R</u> emove Targ	get	
	Address R	eport					<u>E</u> nable		

A list of NPort device servers that have been found by NPort Administrator will appear. Select your device server and click **Finish**.

Eile Eunction COM Mappir	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> el	þ			
Exit Add Remo		Configure			
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 8 C	юм
	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port
Configuration	1	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	1	COM5
Monitor	2	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	2	COM6
Port Monitor	3	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	3	COM7
🔣 COM Mapping	4	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	4	COM8
P Address Report	5	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	5	COM9
W IF Address Report	6	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	6	COM10

### **Assigning COM Port Number to Device Port**

The **COM Mapping** screen shows a list of available device ports on the network. Right-click the target device port and select **COM Settings** in the pop-up menu.

<u>File</u> Function COM Mappir	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u> elj	p						
Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	Configure						
Function			COM	1 Ma	appir	ng - 16 COM	1	
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Po	ort	COM Port	Mode	Parameter
Configuration	1	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130	11		Герма	Lu: Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
Monitor	2	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130	2	<u>A</u> dd 1	Farget	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
- R Port Monitor	3	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130			- 	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
	4	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130	<b>č</b>	<u>R</u> emo	ive Target	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
COM Mapping	5	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130		Enabl	o.	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
W. IF Address Report	6	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130		Enabi	e	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
	7	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130		Disab	le	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
	8	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130	-51		AL	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
	9	NPort 5650-16	192.168.16.130	ð	COM	Settings	Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8, 1
	10	NID-A ECEO 1C	103 100 10 100				besterness FIFO Face	0000 Naura 0 1

On the **Basic Settings** screen, select the COM port number that will be mapped to the device port. You can map multiple COM ports at the same time by selecting the **Auto Enumerating** check box to number the COM ports automatically.

COM Port Settings	×
Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 1	
Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping	
COM Number COM7 -	
Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.	
Grouping selected port(s) together.	
V OK X Cancel	

On the **Serial Parameters** screen, adjust the settings to match your device. These settings, which are only used for serial printers, must also match the settings on the device port. Click **OK** when you are satisfied with your changes.

Basic Settings Adv	vanced Settings	Serial Parar	neters COM	Grouping
Baud Rate	9600	-		
Parity	None	-		
Data Bits	8	-		
Stop Bits	1	-		
Flow Control	None	-		
Apply All Se	lected Ports			

#### **Advanced Settings**

(See Chapter 6 for detailed information about NPort Administrator's Advanced Settings.)

**Tx Mode:** In Hi-Performance mode, the driver immediately issues a "Tx Empty" response to the program after sending data to the NPort. In Classical mode, the driver sends the "Tx Empty" response after confirmation is received from the NPort. Classical mode is recommended if you want to ensure that all data is sent out before further processing.

FIFO: Tells the driver whether or not to use FIFO transmission.

Network Timeout: Specifies when an open, close, or serial parameter change operation will time out.

**Fast Flush:** When enabled, the driver flushes only the local buffer on the host for a Win32 PurgeComm() function call. When disabled, both the local and remote buffers are flushed. If your application uses PurgeComm() and it performance seems sluggish, try enabling Fast Flush.

**Always Accept Open Requests:** Even if the driver cannot establish a connection with the NPort, the user's software will still be able to open the mapped COM port, the same as with an onboard COM port.

**Ignore TX Purge:** The application can use Win32 API PurgeComm to clear the output buffer and terminate outstanding overlapped write operations. Select **Ignore TX Purge** if you do not want the output buffer to be purged.

### **Apply Change**

Right-click **COM Mapping** in the **Function** panel. Select **Apply Change** in the pop-up menu to save the current COM mapping settings. Your application will now be able to access the target serial device using the COM port.

<u>File Eunction</u> COM Mappir		Configure				
Function			COM Mappi	ng - 8 (	сом	
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
🗌 🚺 Configuration	1	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	1	COM5	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
Monitor	2	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	2	COM6	Hi-Performance, FIFO End
- Rei Port Monitor	3	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	3	COM7	Hi-Performance, FIFO End
🔣 COM Mapping	4	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	4	COM8	Hi-Performance, FIFO End
P Address Report	5	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	5	COM9	Hi-Performance, FIFO End
W Address rieport	6	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	6	COM10	Hi-Performance, FIFO En-
	7	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	7	COM11	Hi-Performance, FIFO En-
	8	NPort 5610-8-DT	192.168.127.254	8	COM12	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
	L					
	-					
	<					>
Message Log - 28 Monitor Lo						

# **Configuration by Web Console**

The Web Console is the most user-friendly way to configure NPort products. In this section, we cover a device server's general settings.

# **Opening Your Browser**

 Open your browser with the cookie functionality enabled. (To enable your browser for cookies, right-click on your desktop's Internet Explorer icon, select **Properties**, click on the **Security** tab, and then select the three Enable options as shown in the figure below.)

Internet Options	<u>?</u> ×	Security Settings	? ×
General Security Content Connections Programs Advanced		Settinas:	
Select a Web content zone to specify its security settings.		Cookies	
		Allow cookies that are stored on your computer O Disable	
Internet Local intranet Trusted sites Restricted sites		Enable     O     Prompt	
Internet This zone contains all Web sites you haven't placed in other zones Sites		Allow per-session cookies (not stored)     Disable     Enable	
Security level for this zone Move the slider to set the security level for this zone. 		O Prompt     Downloads     Disable     O Enable     Fort download	•
Custom Level     Default Level		Reset custom settings Reset to: Medium Reset	:t
OK Cancel App	lγ	ОК Са	ncel

2. Type 192.168.127.254 in the **Address** input box (use the correct IP address if different from the default), and then press **Enter**.

3. For the overall NPort 5000 Series, you will be prompted to enter the username and password to access the NPort web console. Before configuring the NPort, you will need to unlock it first. Right-click the unit in the Configuration screen and select **Unlock** in the pop-up menu. The default username and password are **admin** and **moxa**, respectively. For the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series, only the password is required to log in.

Web Interface for	the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA500	00 Series Only
Input Password -	Microsoft Internet Explorer	
File Edit View	Favorites Tools Help	
] 🗇 Back 👻 🔿 👻	🕥 😰 🚰 🔯 Search 🛛 🙀 Favorites	③History □ □ · · ·
Address 🛃 http://1	92.168.127.254/	
Input password		
Password :	lolok	
Submit		
Web Interface for	the Overall NPort 5000 Series	
ΜΟΧΛ <sup>®</sup>	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
	Username: Password: Login	



#### ATTENTION

If you use other web browsers, remember to enable the functions to "allow cookies that are stored on your computer" or "allow per-session cookies." NPort device servers use cookies only for "password" transmissions.

The NPort homepage will open. On this page, you can see a brief description of the Web Console's function groups.

Port Web Console - Microsoft )	Internet Explorer			
Edit View Favorites Tool	s <u>H</u> elp			
	Search 👷 Favorites			
ress 🙋 http://192.168.127.254/h	nome.htm?Password=731a9e0a41ba	3bb0a27ca8b330c239db85ubmi	▼	
MOX/	www.n	noxa.com		
Main Menu	Welcome to N	Port's web co		
Overview	Welcome to M	Fores web co	insole .	
Basic Settings	Model Name	NPort IA-52	250	
Network Settings Serial Settings	MAC Address	00:90:E8:5	2:50:16	
Operating Settings	Serial No.	525016		
Accessible IP Settings	Firmware Version System Uptime	1.0 0 days, 00ł	0.00m:35c	
Auto Warning Settings	NPort's web console prov			
Monitor	in ores nes console pro-	nue the felleting fullet	en greepsi	
Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	Basic Settings Server name, real function.	time clock, time server	IP address, and Web console, Telnet console Enable, Disable	
	Network Settings IP address, netmas	sk, default gateway, sti	atic IP or dynamic IP, DNS, SNMP, IP location report.	
	Serial Settings Baud rate, start bit	ts, data bits, stop bits,	flow control, UART FIFO.	
	Operating Settings Operation mode, To		ty, delimiters, force transmit timeout.	
	Auto Warning Setti	ings	able to accept all IP's connection. address, Relay Output.	
eb Interface	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP Frall NPort !	address, Relay Output.	
eb Interface	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF	address, Relay Output. 5000 Series Port web console	
Overview Quick Setup	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP trall NPort ! elcome to NF	address, Relay Output. 5000 Series Port web console NPort IA5450AI	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP trall NPort ! elcome to NP	address, Relay Output. 5000 Series Port web console NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Model Name Serial NO.	NPort IA5450AI           NPIOT IA5450AI           NPIA5450AI_11625           11625	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP erall NPort ! elcome to NF Model Name Serial NO. Firmware	address, Relay Output. 5000 Series Port web console NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings al, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Model Name Serial NO. Firmware IP	address, Relay Output.  5000 Series  Port web console  NPIA5450AI	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP FRAIL NPORT ! elcome to NF Model Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address	address, Relay Output.  5000 Series  Port web console  NPIA5450AI_11625  11625  11625  11625  11625  11625  11625  100:90:E8.4D:A9:6F	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings - Operating Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings al, SNMP Trap server IP Parall NPort S elecome to NF Model Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time	address, Relay Output.  5000 Series  Port web console  NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 11625 11625 168 ulid 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8:4D:A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP Parall NPort S elecome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1	address, Relay Output.  5000 Series  Port web console  NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 16.Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8.4D.28:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200.None,8.1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings al, SNMP Trap server IP Parall NPort S elecome to NF Model Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time	address, Relay Output.  5000 Series  Port web console  NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 11625 11625 168 ulid 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8:4D:A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings ail, SNMP Trap server IP Parall NPort S elecome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1	address, Relay Output.  5000 Series  Port web console  NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 16.Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8.4D.28:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200.None,8.1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP elcome to NF Model Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPort IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 11625 18.8101 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90.58.4D.49.6F 0 days 01h:18m378 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Serial Settings - Coperating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap E-went Type	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Operatings Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Serial Settings - Coperating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Sevent settings - System Log Event settings - System Log Event settings - Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Serial Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings - E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async - Async - Settings Relay Output	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Serial Settings - Coperating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings - E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line - Async - Settings - Relay Output System Log	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Serial Settings - Coperating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore - Backup/Restore - System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto- Settings - Async-Settings - Relay Output - System Log Change Password	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	
Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings - Serial Settings - Coperating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings - E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line - Async - Settings - Relay Output System Log	Auto Warning Setti Auto warning E-Ma	ings all, SNMP Trap server IP rall NPort ! elcome to NF Name Serial NO. Firmware IP Mac Address Up Time Serial Port 1 Serial Port 2 Serial Port 3	address, Relay Output.  50000 Series  Port web console  NPart IA5450AI NPIA5450AI_11625 11625 11625 1.6 Build 19013022 192.168.127.254 00:90:E8-4D-A9:6F 0 days 01h:18m:37s 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1 115200,None.8,1	



#### ATTENTION

If you can't remember the password, the ONLY way to start configuring the NPort is to load factory defaults by using the **Reset** button located near the NPort's Ethernet port.

Remember to use NPort Administrator (for NPort 5000 and NPort IA5000 Series) to export the configuration file when you have finished the configuration. After using the **Reset** button to load factory defaults, your configuration can be easily reloaded into NPort by using the NPort Administrator Import function. Refer to **Chapter 5** for details about using the Export and Import functions

# Quick Setup (excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000

## Series)

**Quick Setup** streamlines configuration of your NPort into three basic and quick steps that cover the most commonly-used settings. While in Quick Setup, you may click the **Back** button at any time to return to the previous step, or click the **Cancel** button to reverse all settings. For more detailed settings, refer to the **Basic Settings**, **Network Settings**, **Serial Settings**, and **Operating Settings** sections later in this chapter

#### Step 1/3

In Step 1/3, you must assign a valid IP address to the NPort before it will work in your network environment. Your network system administrator should provide you with an IP address and related settings for your network. In addition, the server name field is a useful way to specify the location or application of different NPort units.

• Step 1/3				
Server Settings				
Server name	NPIA5450AI_6	671		
Network Settings				
IP settings	Static	•		
IP address	192.168.127.1	35		
Netmask	255.255.255.0			
Gateway				
	Back	Next	Cancel	
	Dack	NEXL	Cancel	

### Step 2/3

In Step 2/3, you must specify which operation mode you will use. If your operation mode is not **Real COM**, **TCP Server, TCP Client**, or **UDP mode**, click **Cancel**, return to the main menu, and choose **Operating Settings** to select the correct settings.

Operation Mode Settings	
Real COM	
PC communicate with serial device through	COM port.
Remember to install Real COM/TTY d	iver on PC. For detail information please refer to User's Manua
	wer on PC. For detail information please refer to user's Planta
	wer on PC. For detail information please refer to user's Manua
Отср	
CTCP PC communicate with serial device through	
TCP     PC communicate with serial device through     Device is TCP client     Destination IP address	TCP port.
TCP     PC communicate with serial device through     Device is TCP client	TCP port. Port 4001

## Step 3/3

In Step 3/3, modify the **Serial Settings**.

* Step 3/3				
Serial Settings				
Baud rate	115200 🔻			
Data bits	8 🔻			
Stop bits	1			
Parity	None 🔻			
Interface	RS-232 🔻			
		Back	Next	Cancel

### **Finish Settings**

Review your settings on the **Finish Settings** page to confirm that they are correct and then click the **Save/Restart** button to restart the device with the new settings.

#### Finish Settings

Basic Settings	
Server name	NPIA5450AI_6671
Network Settings	
IP settings	Static
IP	192.168.127.135
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	
Operation Mode Setting	IS
Mode	RealCOM
Parameters	
Serial Settings	
Baudrate	115200
Parameters	Data bits: 8, Stop bits: 1, Parity: None
Interface	RS-232

**NOTE** If you change the IP address, you will not be able to use the **Home** button to return to the Home Page.

# Export/Import (Excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000

## Series

**Export/Import** allows you to back up and recover your settings.

sic Settings Select confi twork Settings IP configuration arial Settings Select configuration perating Settings Subm cessible IP Settings Subm dministration ackup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export stem Log Settings uto Warning Settings grade Firmware onitor ange Password ad Factory Default ve/Restart	iguration file	Choose File No file chosen
	iguration file	
atwork Settings IP configuration Serial Settings Submitted Serial Settings Submitted seessible IP Settings Submitted diministration Sackup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Import Configuration Export restem Log Settings Sub Overlage Sub Ove	ation	
Serial Settings Operating Settings Secessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password bad Factory Default ave/Restart		Import all configurations including IP configuration
Operating Settings Subm Cocessible IP Settings Subm Administration Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password bad Factory Default ave/Restart	nit	
Administration Administration Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export vstem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings Sudo Warning Setings Sudo Warning Settings Sudo Warning	nit	
ccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password pad Factory Default ave/Restart		
Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password bad Factory Default ave/Restart		
Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings bgrade Firmware Wonitor hange Password bad Factory Default ave/Restart		
Configuration Import Configuration Export ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password bad Factory Default ave/Restart		
Configuration Export vstem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings ograde Firmware Monitor nange Password pad Factory Default ave/Restart		
ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password pad Factory Default ave/Restart		
Auto Warning Settings ograde Firmware Monitor nange Password nad Factory Default ave/Restart		
pgrade Firmware Monitor hange Password boad Factory Default ave/Restart		
Monitor hange Password oad Factory Default ave/Restart		
ihange Password oad Factory Default ave/Restart		
oad Factory Default ave/Restart oqout		
ave/Restart		
Overview	onfiguration Exp	nort
Quick Setup	omguration Ex	port
Basic Settings		
Network Settings	Download	
Serial Settings		_
Operating Settings		
Accessible IP Settings		
Administration		
Backup/Restore		
Pre-shared Key		
Configuration Import		
Configuration Export		
System Log Settings		
Auto Warning Settings		
Jpgrade Firmware		
Monitor		
Change Password		
.oad Factory Default		
Save/Restart		
ogout		

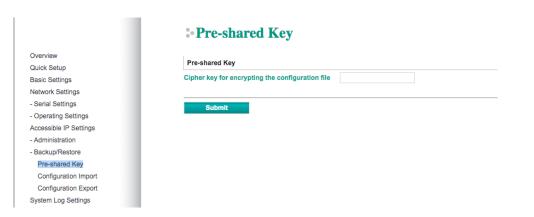
The exported configuration file can be encrypted for security purposes with a user-specified export password (the default password is **moxa**), which you may assign in **Pre-shared Key**. Click **Download** to write all configuration data to a fixed file name as follows: **<Servername>.txt**.

To import the configuration file, you will need to be sure that the pre-shared key stored in the system is the same as the configuration file (which is assigned when exporting the configuration file) in order to successfully import the configuration file.

If the firmware is not up to the version below, you many need to key in the password manually.

NPort 5100A Series Firmware v1.5 NPort 5200A Series Firmware v1.5 NPort 5150AI Series Firmware v1.4 NPort 5250AI Series Firmware v1.4 NPort 5450AI Series Firmware v3.9 NPort 5600 DT Series Firmware v2.6 NPort 5600 DTL Series Firmware v1.5 NPort IA5150A Series Firmware v1.4 NPort IA5450A Series Firmware v1.6

NOTE	The configuration encrypting function is not available in the NPort 5100, NPort 5200, and NPort IA5000
	Series.



Refer to the table below for the firmware versions that support the encrypted configuration files in the Web Console.

Model Name	Firmware version supporting encrypted configuration files.
NPort 5100A Series	Firmware v1.3 and up
NPort 5200A Series	Firmware v1.3 and up
NPort 5x50AI-M12 Series	Firmware v1.2 and up
NPort IA5150A, NPort IA5250A	Firmware v1.3 and up
NPort IA5450A	Firmware v1.4 and up

# **Basic Settings**

ile Edit Yiew Favorites Icols Back - 🕥 - 💌 🛃 🟈		erta 🙆 🔗 👢 🚍
iaress 🥲 http://192.168.127.254/ho	me.htm?Password=731a9e0a41ba3bb0a27c	a8b330c239db8Submit=Submit
MOXA	www.mox	a.com
	Basic Setting	
Overview Basic Settings	Server name	NPIA-5250_525016
Network Settings		Time
🗀 Serial Settings	Time zone	(GMT)Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 💌
Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings		2005 / 8 / 31 5 ; 56 ; 36
Auto Warning Settings	Local time	Modify
Monitor	Time server	
Change Password		Settings
Load Factory Default	Web console	
Save/Restart	Telnet console	
	Reset button protect	@ No C Yes
		and the second s
		Submit
eb Interface for the	e Overall NPort Series	
Basic Setting	S	
Basic Setting		
Basic Setting	S	
Basic Settings Server Settings erver name Console Settings	S	
Basic Settings Berver Settings Erver name Console Settings	S NP5110A_57 O Enable	722
Basic Settings Server Settings erver name Console Settings TTP console TTPS console (support TLS of	S NP5110A_57 C Enable v1.2)	722 © Disable
Basic Settings     Server Settings erver name Console Settings TTP console TTPS console (support TLS) LS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console	S NP5110A_57 Enable v1.2) Enable C Enable C Enable	722
Basic Settings Server Settings erver name Console Settings ITTP console ITTPS console (support TLS of the second settings) LS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console elinet console	S NP5110A_57 Enable state (NP5110A_57) Enable	722
Basic Settings     Berver Settings     erver name     Console Settings     TTP console     TTPS console (support TLS v         S v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console     entet console     erial console	S NP5110A_57 Enable v1.2) Enable Enable Enable Enable Enable	722
Basic Settings      Gerver Settings  erver name  Console Settings  TTP console  TTPS console (support TLS of the setting	S NP5110A_57 v1.2) e Enable Enable Enable Enable Enable Enable	722
Basic Settings Server Settings erver name Console Settings TTP console TTPS console (support TLS of LS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console erial console loxa Service laximum Login Users For HT	S NP5110A_57 C Enable V1.2) Enable	722 ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable ● Disable
• Basic Setting Server Settings erver name	S NP5110A_57 C Enable V1.2) Enable	722

Basic Settings		
Server Settings		
Server name	NP5450AI-M12_9988	7665544
Time Settings		
Time zone	(GMT)Greenwich Mea	n Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 🗸
Time	2020 / 9 / 6 2	3 : 56 : 11 Modify
Time server		
Daylight Saving Time Settings		
	Month	Week Day Hour
Start Date	- 🗸	- <b>v</b> - <b>v</b>
End Date	- •	- • - •
Offset	0 🗸 hour(s)	
Console Settings		
HTTP console	O Enable	Disable
HTTPS console (support TLS v1.2)	Enable	Olisable
TLS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console	C Enable	Disable
Telnet console	O Enable	Oisable
Serial console	O Enable	Disable
Moxa Service	Enable	○ Disable
Maximum Login Users For HTTP+HTTPS	6 (1~6)	
Auto Logout Setting (min)	1440 (1~1440)	
Reset button protect	No	○ Yes
Beeper Settings		
Beep service	Enable	

**NOTE** The NPort 5100/5100A does not support **Time Settings**.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Server name	1 to 39 characters	NP[model	This option is useful for specifying	Optional
		name]_[Serial	the location or application of	
		No.]	different NPorts.	
Time zone	User selectable time	GMT (Greenwich	N/A	Required
	zone	Mean Time)		
	Not available in NPort			
	5100/5100A/5200/520			
	0A Series			
Local time	User adjustable time	GMT (Greenwich	Click the <b>Modify</b> button to open	Required
	(1900/1/1-	Mean Time)	the Modify time settings window	
	2037/12/31)		to input the correct local time.	
	Not available in NPort			
	5100/5100A/5200/			
	5200A Series			
Time server	IP or Domain address	None	NPorts use SNTP (RFC-1769) for	Optional
	(only available in		auto time calibration. Input the	
	4/8/16 ports models)		correct Time server IP address	
	E.g., 192.168.1.1 or		or domain name. Once the NPort	
	time.stdtime.gov.tw or		is configured with the correct	
	time.nist.gov		Time server address, the NPort	
			will request time information from	
			the Time server every 10	
			minutes.	
Daylight	Setting 1: "Start Date:	None	The NPort can offset the system	
saving	Month, Week, Day,		time to the values you have set in	
	Hour"		this settings.	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
	Setting 2: "End Date:		(This feature only applies to the	
	Month, Week, Day,		NPort 5000AI-M12 Series.)	
	Hour"			
	Setting 3: "Offset:			
	hours"			
htpp console	Enable or Disable	Disable	The options that are disabled by	Required
https console	Enable or Disable	Enable	default—http Console, Telnet	Required
TLS v1.0/v1.1	Enable or Disable	Disable	Console, and Serial Console—are	
for HTTPS			for security reasons. In some	
console			cases, you may want to disable	
Telnet	Enable or Disable	Disable	one or most of these console	Required
console			utilities as an extra precaution to	
Serial	Enable or Disable	Enable	prevent unauthorized users from	Required
Consoles			accessing your NPort. Please refer	
Moxa Service	Enable or Disable	Enable	to Chapter 3 "Cybersecurity	Required
			Considerations" for detailed	
			suggestions.	
Beep Service	Enable or Disable	Enable	Beeper Service is to provide audio	Optional
			notification and warning according	
			to the different situations.	
			(This feature only applies to the	
			NPort 5000AI-M12 Series.)	
Reset button	No or Yes	No	Select the <b>Yes</b> option to allow	Required
protection			limited use of the Reset Button.	
			In this case, the Reset Button can	
			be used for only 60 seconds; 60	
			s. after booting up, the Reset	
			Button will be disabled	
			automatically.	
LCM read-	Writeable/Read-only	Writeable	The NPort 5000 front panel,	Optional
only			known as the LCM (Liquid Crystal	
protection			Module), may be configured for	
			read-only or writeable access.	
			Read-only access allows settings	
			to be viewed but not changed.	
			Writeable access allows users in	
			the Administration group to	
			change the setting. This setting is	
			only available for the model that	
			has a font panel.	



## ATTENTION

If you disable both the http/https console and Telnet console, you can still use NPort Administrator to configure the NPort device servers either locally or remotely over the network. Refer to Chapter 5 for details. If you disable all the console and services, there is no alternative way to access the NPort device servers neither locally nor remotely. The only way to gain control is to reset to factory default settings.

# **Network Settings**

MOXA Main Menu Overview				
I Main Menu Network	www.moxa.	.com		
	occurigo			
Basic Settings IP address		192.168.127.254		
Network Settings Serial Settings		255.255.255.0		
Operating Settings     Gateway				
Accessible IP Settings IP configur	ation	Static -		
Auto Warning Settings DNS serve	r 1			
Change Password DNS serve	r 2			
Load Factory Default     Save/Restart			SNMP Setting	
Save/Restart SNMP		• Enable C Disa	able	
Community	name	public		
Contact				
Location				
		IP	Address report	
Auto repor	t to IP			
Auto repor	t to TCP port	4002		
Auto repor	t period	10 seconds		
			Submit	
			Submit	
Veb Interface for the Overall			IE NPOIL IASUUUA SEITES	
			RENPOIL IASUUUA Selles	
<b>Network Se</b>	ttings	2.168.127.254	RE NPOIL IASUUA Selles	
• Network Settings	ttings			
Network Settings	ttings	2.168.127.254		
Network Settings IP address Netmask	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254		
Network Settings IP address Netmask Gateway	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254		
Network Settings IP address Netmask Gateway IP configuration	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254		
Setwork Settings IP address Netmask Gateway IP configuration DNS server 1	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254		
Solution Network Settings IP address Netmask Gateway IP configuration DNS server 1	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254		
Solution Server 1	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254		
Setwork Settings IP address Netmask Gateway IP configuration DNS server 1 DNS server 2 IP Address Report	<b>ttings</b> 192 255	2.168.127.254 5.255.255.0 atic		
<ul> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>IP address</li> <li>Netmask</li> <li>Gateway</li> <li>IP configuration</li> <li>DNS server 1</li> <li>DNS server 2</li> <li>IP Address Report</li> <li>Auto report to IP</li> </ul>	<b>ttings</b> 192 255 Sta	2.168.127.254 5.255.255.0 atic		
<ul> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>IP address</li> <li>Netmask</li> <li>Gateway</li> <li>IP configuration</li> <li>DNS server 1</li> <li>DNS server 2</li> <li>IP Address Report</li> <li>Auto report to IP</li> <li>Auto report to UDP port</li> </ul>	ttings 192 255 Sta 400	2.168.127.254 5.255.255.0 atic ¢		
<ul> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>IP address</li> <li>Netmask</li> <li>Gateway</li> <li>IP configuration</li> <li>DNS server 1</li> <li>DNS server 2</li> <li>IP Address Report</li> <li>Auto report to IP</li> <li>Auto report to UDP port</li> </ul>	ttings 192 255 Sta 400	2.168.127.254 5.255.255.0 atic ¢		
<ul> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>IP address</li> <li>Netmask</li> <li>Gateway</li> <li>IP configuration</li> <li>DNS server 1</li> <li>DNS server 2</li> <li>IP Address Report</li> <li>Auto report to IP</li> <li>Auto report to UDP port</li> <li>Auto report period</li> </ul>	ttings 192 255 Sta 400 10	2.168.127.254 5.255.255.0 atic ¢		

• Network Se	tungs	
Network Settings		
LAN1 IP address	192.168.127.254	
LAN1 Netmask	255.255.255.0	
LAN1 Gateway		
LAN1 IP configuration	Static \$	
Multi-LAN mode	Switch	
LAN2 IP address	192.168.126.254	
LAN2 Netmask	255.255.255.0	
LAN2 Gateway		
LAN2 IP configuration	Static \$	
DNS server 1		
DNS server 2		
IP Address Report		
Auto report to IP		
Auto report to IP (LAN2)		
Auto report to UDP port	4002	
Auto report period	10 (0-99 secs)	
LLDP Settings		
LLDP	Enable Disable	
Message Transmit Interval	30 (5~32768 secs)	

You must assign a valid IP address to the NPort before it will work in your network environment. Your network system administrator should provide you with an IP address and related settings for your network. The IP address must be unique within the network (otherwise, the NPort will not have a valid connection to the network). You can choose from four possible **IP configuration** modes—Static, DHCP, DHCP/BOOTP, and BOOTP—located under the web console screen's IP configuration dropdown box.

Method	Function Definition
Static	The user must define the IP address, Netmask, and Gateway.
DHCP	The DHCP Server assigns the IP address, Netmask, Gateway, DNS, and Time Server
DHCP/BOOTP	The DHCP Server assigns the IP address, Netmask, Gateway, DNS, and Time Server, or
	the BOOTP Server assigns the IP address (if the DHCP Server does not respond).
BOOTP	The BOOTP Server assigns the IP address.

### **Network Settings**

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
IP Address	E.g.,	192.168.127.	An IP address is a number	Required
	192.168.1.1	254	assigned to a network	
			device (such as a computer)	
			as a permanent address on	
			the network. Computers use	
			the IP address to identify	
			and talk to each other over	
			the network. Choose a	
			proper IP address that is	
			unique and valid in your	
			network environment.	
Netmask	E.g.,	255.255.255.	A subnet mask represents	Required
	255.255.255.0	0	all of the network hosts at	
			one geographic location, in	
			one building, or on the same	
			local area network. When a	
			packet is sent out over the	
			network, the NPort will use	
			the subnet mask to check	
			whether the desired TCP/IP	
			host specified in the packet	
			is on the local network	
			segment. If the address is	
			on the same network	
			segment as the NPort, a	
			connection is established	
			directly from the NPort.	
			Otherwise, the connection is	
			established through the	
			given default gateway.	
Gateway	E.g.,	None	A gateway is a network	Optional
	192.168.1.1		gateway that acts as an	
			entrance to another	
			network. Usually, the	
			computers that control	
			traffic within the network or	
			at the local Internet service	
			provider are gateway nodes.	
			The NPort needs to know	
			the IP address of the default	
			gateway computer in order	
			to communicate with the	
			hosts outside the local	
			network environment. For	
			correct gateway IP address	
			information, consult with	
			your network administrator.	
IP	Static	Static	N/A	Required
Configuration	DHCP			
-	DHCP/BOOTP			
	BOOTP			

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
Multi-LAN	Switch	Switch	Dual LAN can be used as a	Optional
mode (for the	Redundant LAN		redundant connection or	
NPort	Dual IP		dual IP. The scenario for	
IA5000A			redundancy is the NPort will	
Series only)			automatically switch to	
			working connection in case	
			the other one lose	
			connectivity (due to failed	
			network component in the	
			NPort, port at the	
			switch/router stop working,	
			etc.). As for dual IP	
			scenario, each port will have	
			its own IP address, but both	
			will have the same MAC	
			address, as it is convenient	
			to connect the NPort to	
			different network.	
DNS server	E.g.,	None	In order to use the NPort's	Optional
1/ DNS	192.168.1.1		DNS feature, you need to	
server 2			configure the DNS server.	
			Doing so allows the NPort to	
			use a host's domain name	
			to access the host. The	
			NPort provides DNS server 1	
			and DNS server 2	
			configuration items to	
			configure the IP address of	
			the DNS server. DNS Server	
			2 is included for use when	
			DNS server 1 is unavailable.	
			The NPort plays the role of	
			DNS client, in the sense that	
			the NPort will actively query	
			the DNS server for the IP	
			address associated with a	
			particular domain name.	
LLDP Settings	Enable or	Enable	Not available for the NPort	Optional
	Disable		5600DT Rev 1.5 or earlier	



### ATTENTION

In Dynamic IP environments, the firmware will retry three times every 30 seconds until network settings are assigned by the DHCP or BOOTP server. The Timeout for each try increases from 1 second, to 3 seconds, to 5 seconds.

If the DHCP/BOOTP Server is unavailable, the firmware will use the default IP address (192.168.127.254), Netmask, and Gateway for IP settings.

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series SNMP Agent Settings					
	SNMP Agent Settings				
Overview Quick Setup	Configuration				
Basic Settings	SNMP	Enable  Disable			
Network Settings	Read community string	public			
- Serial Settings	Contact name				
- Operating Settings	Location				
Accessible IP Settings	SNMP agent version	✓ v1 ✓ v2			
- Administration	Sime agent version				
- Account Management					
Notification Message	Submit				
User Account					
Password & Login Policy					
SNMP Agent					
- Backup/Restore					
System Log Settings					

### **SNMP Settings**

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
Community	1 to 31 characters	Public	A community name is a plain-text	Optional
Name	(e.g., MOXA)		password mechanism that is used to	
			weakly authenticate queries to agents	
			of managed network devices.	
Contact	1 to 31 characters	None	The SNMP contact information usually	Optional
	(e.g., Support,		includes an emergency contact name	
	886- 89191230		and telephone or pager number.	
	#300)			
Location	1 to 39 characters	None	Specify the location string for SNMP	Optional
	(E.g., floor 1, office		agents, such as the NPort. This string	
	2)		is usually set to the street address	
			where the NPort is physically located.	
SNMP Agent	V1, V2, V3 (V3 is	V1, V2 checked	The NPort 5000 1- and 2-port model	Optional
Version V1,	available on 4/8/16	for 1/2-port	supports SNMP V1 and V2, where the	
V2, V3	ports model)	models.	4/8/16-port model supports V1, V2	
		V1, V2, V3	and V3. Select the version according	
		checked for	to your environmental needs. Please	
		4/8/16-port	note that the 4/8/16-port model only	
		models	supports standard MIB such as	
			RFC1213/1317, which supports <b>Set</b>	
			server name, contact, location,	
			whereas the 1/2-port model only	
			supports <b>Get</b> , but not <b>Set.</b>	
The following f	ields allow you to def	ine usernames, p	asswords, and authentication parameters	s for two levels
of access: read	d-only and read/write	. The name of the	field will indicate which level of access i	t refers to. For
example, Read	I-only authentication	mode allows you	to configure the authentication mode for	read-only
access, wherea	as Read/write authent	tication mode allo	ws you to configure the authentication m	node for
read/write acco	ess. For each level of	access, you may	configure the following:	
Read-only	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this optional field to identify the	Optional
username			username for the specified level of	
			access.	
Read-only	MD5, SHA	Disable	Use this field to select MD5 or SHA as	Optional
authentication			the method of password	
mode			encryption for the specified level of	
			access, or to disable authentication	
Read-only	1 to 31 characters		Use this field to set the password for	Optional
password			read only of access.	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Read-only privacy mode	DEC, CBC	Disable	Use this field to enable or disable DES_CBC data encryption for the specified level of access.	Optional
Read-only privacy	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this field to define the encryption key for the specified level of access.	Optional
<i>Read/write username</i>	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this optional field to identify the username for the specified level of access.	Optional
<i>Read/write authentication mode</i>	MD5, SHA	Disable	Use this field to select MD5 or SHA as the method of password encryption for the specified level of access, or to disable authentication	Optional
Read/write only password	1 to 31 characters		Use this field to set the password for read/write access.	Optional
<i>Read/write only privacy mode</i>	DEC, CBC	Disable	Use this field to enable or disable DES_CBC data encryption for the specified level of access.	Optional
Read/write only privacy	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this field to define the encryption key for the specified level of access	Optional

#### **IP Address Report**

When NPort products are used in a dynamic IP environment, users must spend more time with IP management tasks. For example, if the NPort works as a server (TCP or UDP), then the host, which acts as a client, must know the IP address of the server. If the DHCP server assigns a new IP address to the NPort, the host must have some way of determining the NPort's new IP address.

NPort products help out by reporting their IP address periodically to the IP location server, in case the dynamic IP has changed. The parameters shown below are used to configure the Auto IP report function. There are two ways to develop an "Auto IP report Server" to receive NPort's Auto IP report.

- 1. Use Device Server Administrator's **IP Address Report** function.
- Auto IP report protocol, which can receive the Auto IP report automatically on a regular basis, is also available to help you develop your own software. Refer to Appendix E for details about the Auto IP report protocol.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Auto report to IP	E.g., 192.168.1.1 or URL	None	Reports generated by the Auto report function will be automatically sent to this IP address. In multiple-LAN model version, two IPs can be set for Auto report. The report will be sent to each IP when generated.	Optional
Auto report to UDP port	E.g., 4001	4002	In multiple-LAN model version, two IPs can be set for Auto report. Report will be sent to each IP when generated.	Optional
Auto report period	Time interval (in seconds)	10	NA	Optional

## **Serial Settings**

The **Serial Settings** page is where you set the serial communication parameters for each device port. Settings include baudrate, parity, and flow control. Each device port can be configured independently.

	1OX	<u>^</u>	www.	moxa	.com						
Main	Menu	Serial S	ettings								
	erview					Contal	Settings				
	sic Settings			lias	Baud rate			Parity	FIFO	Flow ctrl	Interface
	twork Settings	Port 1		1103		8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
	rial Settings	Port 2	_		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
	Port 1 Port 2	Port 3	-		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
_	Port 3	Port 4	1		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
_	Port 4	Port 5			115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
	Port 5	Port 6			115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
_	Port 6	Port 7			115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
	Port 7	Port 8			115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
	Interface fo		erall NP	ort 5000	Series						
Port	-Serial S	Baud rate	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	FIFO	Flow ctrl	Interfa	ce		
			Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	FIFO	Flow ctrl	Interfa RS-232			
Port		Baud rate		Stop bits	-						
Port 1		Baud rate	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232			

To modify serial settings for a particular port, click on the **Port Number** under **Serial Settings**, located under **Main Menu** on the left side of the browser window.

www.moxa.	com
erial Settings	
	Port 1
ort alias	
	Serial Parameters
aud rate	115200 🗸
ata bits	8 🗸
top bits	1 🗸
arity	None 🗸
low control	RTS/CTS V
IFO	⊙ Enable ○ Disable
nterface	RS-232 V
Apply the above settings to all se	
	Submit
	ort alias aud rate ata bits top bits arity ow control FO terface

-Serial Settin	gs			
Port 1				
Port alias				
Serial Settings				
Baud rate	115200 \$			
Data bits	8 \$			
Stop bits	1 🗘			
Parity	None ¢			
Flow control	RTS/CTS \$			
FIFO	Enable Oisable			
Interface	RS-232 \$			
Apply the above settings to	P1 P2 All ports	□ <b>P</b> 3	□ P4	



#### ATTENTION

It is critical that the device port's serial communication settings match the attached device. Refer to the user's manual for your serial device for the correct serial communication settings.

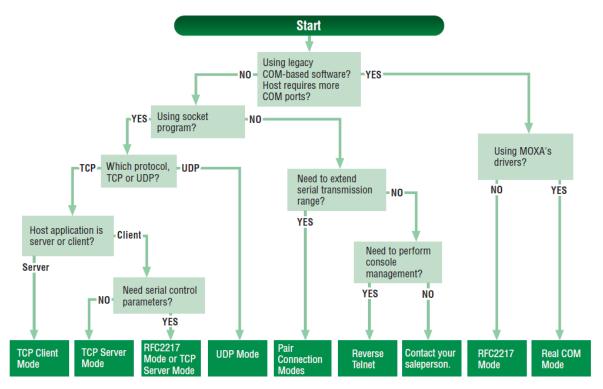
Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Port Alias	1 to 15 characters (E.g., PLC-No.1)		Port Alias is specially designed to allow easy identification of the serial devices that are connected to the NPort's serial port.	Optional
Baud rate	Support standard baudrates (bps): 50/ 75/ 110/ 134/ 150/ 300/ 600/ 1200 1800/ 2400/ 4800/ 7200/ 9600/ 19200/ 38400/ 57600/ 115200/ 230.4k/ 460.8k/ 921.6k * The NPort 5110/5210/ 5230/5232I Series, and IA 5000 series are as low as 110 bps, and up to 230.4 kbps	115200 bps	The rate of data transmission to and from the attached serial device.	Required
Data bits	5, 6, 7, 8	8	When Data bits is set to 5 bits, the stop bits setting will automatically change to 1.5 bits.	Required
Stop bits	1, 1.5, 2	1	The size of the stop character.	Required

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
Parity	None, Even, Odd,	None	Even and Odd parity provide rudimentary	Required
	Space, Mark		error-checking; Space and Mark parity are	
			rarely used.	
Flow control	None, RTS/CTS,	RTS/CTS	The method used to suspend and resume	Required
	DTR/DSR,		data transmission to ensure that data is not	
	Xon/Xoff		lost. If you can use it, RTS/CTS	
			(hardware) flow control is recommended.	
FIFO	Enable, Disable	Enable	Controls whether or not the device port's	Required
			built-in 128-byte FIFO buffer is used. When	
			enabled, the FIFO helps reduce data loss	
			regardless of direction.	
Interface*	RS-232	RS-232	The serial interface that will be used. The	Required
	RS-422		options that are available depend on the	
	2-wire RS-485		specific model of device server.	
	4-wire RS-485			

\*Supported interfaces vary by model. Refer to the datasheet of your NPort device to see which serial interface it supports.

## **Operating Settings**

Operating Settings is where each device port's operation mode and associated parameters are configured. Use the chart provided below to select the operation mode that is most suitable for your application and refer to **Chapters 4 and 5** for a detailed explanation of different operating modes and parameters.



Click on **Operating Settings** under **Main Menu** to display the operating settings for the NPort's serial ports. To modify operating settings for a particular port, click on the **Port Number** under **Operating Settings**, located under **Main Menu** on the left side of the browser window.

Dper	rating Settings							
	and go and go							
				Operating Se	ettings			
Port	Operating mode		Packing length	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter proces	ss Force transmit	
		0		0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0	
1	Real COM Mode		CP alive che ax connectio					
		0		0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0	
Overvie				Port 5000 Ser tion Modes e Packing Lengt	th Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter Process	Force Transmit
Overvie Quick S Basic S Networ	iew Setup Settings rk Settings	ne O	verall NI	Port 5000 Ser	th Delimiter 1 0 (Disable) k time: 7	0 (Disable)	Delimiter Process Do Nothing	Force Transmit 0
Overvie Quick S Basic S Networ	iew Setup Settings Kr Settings Il Settings Il Settings	ne O	verall NI	Port 5000 Ser ation Modes	Delimiter 1           0 (Disable)           k time:         7           i:         0 (Disable)           0 (Disable)           k time:         7	0 (Disable) 0 (Disable)		
Overvie Quick S Basic S Networ - Serial Port Port Port Port	iew Setup Settings Il Settings Il Settings It 1 t 2 t 3	Port	verall NI • Operating Mod RealCOM	Port 5000 Ser tion Modes Packing Lengt 0 TCP alive check 0 TCP alive check	Delimiter 1           0 (Disable)           k time:         7           i:         0 (Disable)           k time:         7           i:         1           0 (Disable)         k time:           k time:         7           k time:         7           k time:         7           0 (Disable)         k time:	0 (Disable) 0 (Disable) 0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0

For each mode, the default settings should work for most applications. Modify these settings only if absolutely necessary for your application. The operation mode and related parameters can be configured through the web console. The same parameters can also be configured using NPort Administrator, the Telnet console, or serial console. Refer to **Chapters 4 and 5** for details.

MOXV		
	www.mo	xa.com
in Menu	Operating Settings	
Dverview		
asic Settings		Port=1
Network Settings	Operation mode	TCP Server Mode
Serial Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)
Port 1 Port 2	Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)
Operating Settings	Max connection	1 -
Port 1	Ignore jammed IP	@ No C Yes
Port 2 accessible IP Settings	Allow driver control	@ No @ Yes
uto Warning Settings		Data Packing
Aonitor	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)
hange Password .oad Factory Default	Delimiter 1	0 (Hex)  Enable
lave/Restart	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) 🗆 Enable
	Delimiter process	Do Nothing (Processed only when Packing length is 0)
	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)
		TCP Server Mode
	Local TCP port	4001
	Command port	966
	-	to all serial ports (Local listen port will be enumerated automatically).
		Submit
Interface for the	Overall NPort 5000	Series
• Operation 1	Modes	
• Operation	- Courses	
Port 1		
Port 1 Operation mode	RealCOM	]
	RealCOM         \$           7         (0 - 99 min)	)
Operation mode		)
Operation mode TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)	)
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection	7 (0 - 99 min)	)
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 ¢ • No () Yes	)
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control Data Packing	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 € ⊙ No ◯ Yes ⊙ No ◯ Yes	
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control Data Packing Packing length	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 € ⊙ No ○ Yes ⊙ No ○ Yes 0 (0 - 1024)	
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 € • No Yes • No Yes 0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) □ Enable	
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 € • No Yes • No Yes 0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) □ Enable 00 (Hex) □ Enable	
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 € • No Yes • No Yes 0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) Enable 00 (Hex) Enable Do Nothing € (Process	sed only when packing length is 0)
Operation mode TCP alive check time Max connection Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2	7 (0 - 99 min) 1 € • No Yes • No Yes 0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) □ Enable 00 (Hex) □ Enable	

# Accessible IP Settings

Overview Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2	Accessible I		om		
Main Menu Overview Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2	CCESSIBLE I	P Settings	om		
Overview Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2	Enable the a				
Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2					
<ul> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>Serial Settings</li> <li>Operating Settings</li> <li>Port 1</li> <li>Port 2</li> </ul>					
Serial Settings Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2		cessidie 1P list	(Not checking "I	nable" will allow all IP	s to connect.)
Port 1 Port 2			Address	Netmask	,
	1 🗆				
	-				
Accessible iP Settings	2				
Auto Warning Setting:	3 🗆				
Monitor	4				
Change Password					
Load Factory Default	5				
Save/Restart	6 🗆				
	7 🗆				
	8				
	9 🗆				
	10 🗆				
Basic Settings				NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on the NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on	
Basic Settings Network Settings	— Ар	ply additional restriction	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings	Ap No.	ply additional restriction			
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings	□ Ap No. 1	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings	□ Ap No. 1 2	Ply additional restriction	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration	□ Ap No. 1 2 3	Ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4	Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4 5	Ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4 5 6	Ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings Upgrade Firmware - Monitor	Αρ Νο. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Change Password	<ul> <li>Ap</li> <li>No.</li> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> <li>7</li> <li>8</li> <li>9</li> <li>10</li> <li>11</li> </ul>	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Change Password Load Factory Default	<ul> <li>Ap</li> <li>No.</li> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> <li>7</li> <li>8</li> <li>9</li> <li>10</li> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> </ul>	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	<ul> <li>Ap</li> <li>No.</li> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> <li>7</li> <li>8</li> <li>9</li> <li>10</li> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> </ul>	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore Pre-shared Key Configuration Import Configuration Export System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	<ul> <li>Ap</li> <li>No.</li> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> <li>7</li> <li>8</li> <li>9</li> <li>10</li> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> <li>14</li> </ul>	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	
Configuration Import	<ul> <li>Ap</li> <li>No.</li> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> <li>7</li> <li>8</li> <li>9</li> <li>10</li> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> </ul>	ply additional restriction Activate the rule	s (All device services are	NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on th	

**Accessible IP Settings** allow you to add or block remote host IP addresses to prevent unauthorized access. Access to the NPort is controlled by an IP address. That is, if a host's IP address is in the accessible IP table, then the host will be allowed to access the NPort. Three setting types are described below:

#### Activate the Accessible IP list

Operation modes are NOT allowed for IPs NOT on the list. IPs that are not on the list will not be granted when communicating with NPort via Operation mode

#### • Apply additional restrictions

All device services are NOT allowed for IPs NOT on the list. Services will not be granted for IPs that are not on the list. Please note that all IPs will still have access if the IP list is empty, even though the function is enabled.

Tip: For exact IP identification, the netmask needs to be 255.255.255.255.

- Only one host with a specific IP address can access the NPort Enter "[IP address]/255.255.255.255" (e.g., "192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255").
- Hosts on a specific subnet can access the NPort Enter "[IP address]/255.255.255.0" (e.g., "192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0").

#### • Any host can access the NPort

Disable this function. Refer to the following table for more details about the configuration.

Allowable Hosts	Input format
Any host	Disable
192.168.1.120	192.168.1.120 / 255.255.255.255
192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.254	192.168.1.0 / 255.255.255.0
192.168.0.1 to 192.168.255.254	192.168.0.0 / 255.255.0.0
192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.126	192.168.1.0 / 255.255.255.128
192.168.1.129 to 192.168.1.254	192.168.1.128 / 255.255.255.128

## Account Management

The Account Management setting provides administrators the authority to add/delete/modify an user account, grant access to the device users for specified function groups, and manage password and login policy to ensure device is used by a proper set of people.

## **Notification Message**

As an administrator, you are allowed to customize your **Login Message** and the **Login Authentication Failure Message** to notify users with information you would like to provide.

# Notification Message Welcome to NPort Login Message 16 characters/Maximum 240 Please contact administrators if you forget the password characters/Maximum 240 Login Authentication Failure Message 56 characters/Maximum 240 Submit Submit

#### **Notification Message**

The message will appear on the log-in page at the time of a successful login or login failure. Examples are shown below.

ΜΟΧΛ	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
	Username: Password: Login	
ΜΟΧΛ	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
ΜΟΧΛ	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
ΜΟΧΛ'	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com

## **User Account**

In the NPort 5000 Series, the main function groups are highly correlated with the **User Level** set by the administrator(s). Administrators are allowed to add user accounts to the NPort 5000 device by clicking the **Add** button on the **User Account** page. You may also click on the current user to **Edit** or Delete the selected account.

# **User** Account

User Acc	User Account					
	🛟 Add 🥒 Edit 🃺 D	elete 🗎 Save/Restart				
Active	Account Name	User Level				
$\checkmark$	admin	Read Write				
	guest	Read Only				

Your changes will take effect after save and restart

The **Add Account (Edit Account)** page will show up for you to enter (modify) account information and assign password to this user. Also, the Administrator(s) are allowed to assign proper **User Level** to this user to limit his/her privileges of using NPort 5000.

#### **User Account**

Active	
Account Name	
Password	
Confirm Password	
User Level	Read Write \$

## **Password and Login Policy**

A user with an administrator role is authorized to determine the password and login policy of the NPort 5000 device.

## **\***Account Password and Login Management

Account Password Policy	
Password minimum length	4 (4-16)
Password complexity strength check	Enable Olisable
At least one digit (0~9)	Enable   Disable
Mixed upper and lower case letters (A~Z, a~z)	Enable   Disable
At least one special character (~!@#\$%^&* ;:,.<>[[{}())	Enable   Disable
Password lifetime	0 (0 - 180 day; 0 for Disable)
Account Login Failure Lockout	
Account login failure lockout	C Enable • Disable
Retry failure threshold	5 (1 - 10 retry)
Lockout Time	5 (1-60 min)

Submit

#### Account Password Policy

Parameter	Setting	Default	Description
Password minimum length	4-16 characters	4	Define the minimum length of login password
Password complexity strength	Enable/Disable	Disable	Enable password complexity strength check will
check:			enforce the password combination setting
• At least one digit (0-9)	Enable/Disable	Disable	The password must contain at least one number
			(0-9) when enabling this parameter
Mixed upper and lower	Enable/Disable	Disable	The password must contain an upper and a
case letters (A~Z, a~z)			lower case letter when enabling this parameter
At least one special	Enable/Disable	Disable	The password must contain at least one special
characters (~!@#\$%^&*-			character when enabling this parameter
_ ;:,.<>[]{}())			
Password lifetime	0-180 days	90 days	A password lifetime can be specified and a
	(0 for disable)		system notification message will show up to
			remind users to change the password if the
			option is enabled.

#### Account Login Failure Lockout

Parameter	Setting	Default	Description
Account Login Failure Lockout	Enable/Disable	Disable	An account login failure lockout rule can be
			defined and enforced when enabled.
Retry failure threshold	1-10 retry	5 if	Number of retries can be determined prior to
		enabled	the lockout
Lockout time	1-60 minute(s)	5 if	Lockout duration can be specified to
		enabled	determine time until next retry.

## **Auto Warning Settings**

The NPort device server can automatically warn administrators of certain system, network, and configuration events. Depending on the event, different options for automatic notification are available. These options are configured in the Auto Warning Settings.

#### Auto warning: E-mail and SNMP trap

The Email and SNMP trap parameters are used to configure how e-mail and SNMP traps are sent when an automatic warning is issued by the NPort device server.

Veb Interface for the	NPort 5100, 5200, IA	5000 Series			
MOXA www.moxa.com					
🔄 Main Menu	Auto warning: Email an	d SNMP trap			
Overview		Mail server			
Basic Settings Network Settings	Mail server				
Cal Serial Settings		1			
Port 1	□ My server requires authen	tication			
Port 2	User name				
🖻 🔁 Operating Settings	Password				
Port 1	From E-mail address	NPIA-5250_525016@moxa.com			
Accessible IP Settings	E-mail address 1				
🗉 🔄 Auto Warning Settings	E-mail address 2	,			
🗀 E-mail and SNMP Trap					
Event Type	E-mail address 3				
Monitor     Change Password	E-mail address 4				
Load Factory Default		SNMP trap server			
Save/Restart	SNMP trap server IP or domain name				
		Submit			

	<b>•</b> E-mail and SNMP	Trap Settings
Verview	Mail Server	
luick Setup	Mail Server	
asic Settings	Mail server	
letwork Settings	My server requires authentication	
Serial Settings	- • •	
Operating Settings	User name	
ccessible IP Settings	Password	
Administration	From E-mail address	NPort@moxa
Backup/Restore	E-mail address 1	
system Log Settings		
Auto Warning Settings	E-mail address 2	
System Log Event settings	E-mail address 3	
E-mail and SNMP Trap	E-mail address 4	
Event Type		
lpgrade Firmware		
Monitor	SNMP Trap Server	
Line	SNMP trap server IP or domain name	
Async	Trap version	v1 ○ v2c
Async-Settings		
Relay Output	Trap community	public

#### **Mail Server**

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
Mail server	IP or Domain	None	This optional field is for the IP address or	Optional
	Name		domain name of your network mail server, if	
			applicable. A mail server is required for the	
			NPort to send e-mail warnings of	
			administrative events.	
User name	1 to 15	None	This optional field is used if your mail server	Optional
	characters		requires it.	
Password	1 to 15	None	This optional field is used if your mail server	Optional
	characters		requires it.	
From E-mail	1 to 63	None	This optional field sets the "from" e-mail	Optional
address	characters		address that will show up in an automatic	
			warning e-mail.	
E-mail address	1 to 63	None	These optional fields set the "destination" e-	Optional
1/2/3/4	characters		mail address for automatic e-mail warnings.	

#### **SNMP Trap Server**

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
SNMP trap server	IP address or	None	Selecting the version based on your	Optional
<i>IP or domain</i>	Domain		environmental needs. We strongly suggest to	
name	Name		that you change the community name from	
			the default <b>public</b> to another name; it is for	
			security prevention reasons.	



#### ATTENTION

Consult your network administrator or ISP for the proper mail server settings. The **Auto warning** function may not work properly if it is not configured correctly. NPort SMTP AUTH supports LOGIN, PLAIN, CRAM-MD5 (RFC 2554).

### **Event Type**

ent Type				
d start	🗆 Mail	Trap		
arm start	□ Mail	Trap		
thentication failure	🗆 Mail	Trap		
address changed	□ Mail			
ssword changed	□ Mail	_		
wer failure	🗆 Mail	_	C Relay O	utput
ernet1 link down	🗆 Mail	Trap	E Relay Or	
ernet2 link down	Mail	Trap	E Relay O	
	DCD cha		, , ,	
rt 1	🗖 Mail	Trap	C Relay O	utput
t 2	🗖 Mail	Trap	C Relay O	utput
	DSR cha	nged		
rt 1	🗆 Mail	🗖 Trap	C Relay O	utput
rt 2	🗖 Mail	🗖 Trap	C Relay O	utput
Overview	• Event Sett	ings		
Overview Quick Setup	System Event	ings		
		ings	Trap	
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings	System Event		<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings	System Event Cold start	🗆 Mail		
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings	System Event Cold start	🗆 Mail		
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings	System Event Cold start Warm start	🗆 Mail		
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event	☐ Mail ☐ Mail	Trap	
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure	☐ Mail ☐ Mail ☐ Mail	Trap	
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed	<ul> <li>Mail</li> <li>Mail</li> <li>Mail</li> <li>Mail</li> </ul>	Trap	Relay output
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed	<ul> <li>Maii</li> <li>Maii</li> <li>Maii</li> <li>Maii</li> <li>Maii</li> </ul>	Trap	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	Relay output
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings • Serial Settings • Operating Settings • Accessible IP Settings • Administration • Backup/Restore System Log Settings • Auto Warning Settings • System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	Relay output
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	Relay output
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async Async-Settings	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore - System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Quick Setup Basic Settings Vetwork Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore System Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Jograde Firmware Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output System Log	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1 Port 1 Port 2	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Aulock Setup tasic Settings letwork Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Operating Settings Administration Backup/Restore System Log Settings Auto Warning Settings Auto Warning Settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output System Log Change Password oad Factory Default	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1 Port 2 Port 3	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Aulock Setup Basic Settings Vetwork Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore System Log Settings Auto Warning Settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Jograde Firmware Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output System Log Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1 Port 2 Port 3	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Quick Setup Basic Settings Vetwork Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore System Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Jograde Firmware Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output System Log Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 DSR Changed	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore - System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings - System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 DSR Changed Port 1	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	Relay output
Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings - Operating Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output System Log Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	System Event Cold start Warm start Config Event Authentication failure IP changed Password changed Power failure Ethernet1 link down Ethernet2 link down DCD Changed Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 DSR Changed	Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail Mail	<ul> <li>Trap</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>

The Event Type parameters are used to configure which events will generate an automatic warning from the NPort device server, and how that warning will be issued. For each listed event, certain automatic warning options are available. If Mail is selected, an e-mail will be sent. If Trap is selected, an SNMP trap will be sent. The **Relay Output** option is available for NPort IA5000/IA5000A series.

#### Cold start

Refers to starting the system from power off (contrast this with warm start). When performing a cold start, the NPort will automatically issue an auto warning message by e-mail, or send an SNMP trap after booting up.

#### Warm start

A warm start refers to restarting the computer without turning the power off. When performing a warm start, the NPort will automatically send an e-mail, or send an SNMP trap after rebooting.

#### Authentication failure

An authentication failure event is triggered when the user inputs an incorrect password from the Console or Administrator. When an authentication failure occurs, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail or SNMP trap.

#### IP address changed

An IP address changed event is triggered when the user has changed the NPort's IP address. When the IP address changes, the NPort will send an e-mail with the new IP address before the NPort reboots. If the NPort is unable to send an e-mail message to the mail server within 15 seconds, the NPort will reboot anyway, and abort the e-mail auto warning.

#### Password changed

A password changed event is triggered when the user has changed the NPort's password. When the password changes, the NPort will send an e-mail with the password changed notice before the NPort reboots. If the NPort is unable to send an e-mail message to the mail server within 15 seconds, the NPort will reboot anyway, and abort the e-mail auto warning.

#### Power failure (this event type is only applicable to NPort IA5000/IA5000A series)

NPort IA5000/IA5000A series NPorts have two DC power inputs for redundancy. Different approaches are used to warn engineers automatically, including by email and by relay output. Users can connect to **Monitor** → **Relay Output** from the web console to check which event caused the warning. The relay output will be canceled after the power recovers, or by selecting "acknowledge event" using the web console or Telnet. When the Relay Output is sending a warning, the Ready LED will flash red until the warning event ceases.

MOXA	www.moxa.com		
Main Menu J Overview	Monitor Relay Output		
Basic Settings	Relay Out	put Status	
Network Settings	Power failure		Acknowledge Event
Serial Settings	Ethernet1 link down		Acknowledge Event
Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings	Ethernet2 link down		Acknowledge Event
Auto Warning Settings	DCD changed (Port 1)		Acknowledge Event
Monitor	DCD changed (Port 2)		Acknowledge Event
🛄 Line 🔲 Async	DSR changed (Port 1)		Acknowledge Event
Async-Setting	DSR changed (Port 2)		Acknowledge Event

eb Interface for the	e NPort IA5000A Series		
	Dout State		
Overview	Dout Status		
Quick Setup			
Basic Settings	Power failure	-	Acknowledge Event
Network Settings	Ethernet1 link down	-	Acknowledge Event
- Serial Settings	Ethernet2 link down	-	Acknowledge Event
- Operating Settings	DCD changed (Port 1)	-	Acknowledge Event
Accessible IP Settings	DSR changed (Port 1)	-	Acknowledge Event
- Account Management	DCD changed (Port 2)	-	Acknowledge Event
SNMP Agent	DSR changed (Port 2)	-	Acknowledge Event
- Backup/Restore	DCD changed (Port 3)		Acknowledge Event
System Log Settings	DSR changed (Port 3)		Acknowledge Event
- Auto Warning Settings			
System Log Event settings	DCD changed (Port 4)	-	Acknowledge Event
E-mail and SNMP Trap	DSR changed (Port 4)	2	Acknowledge Event
Event Type			
Upgrade Firmware			
- Monitor Line			
Async			
Async-Settings			
Relay Output			
System Log			
Change Password			

#### Ethernet link down

The NPort device server provides system maintainers with real-time alarm messages for Ethernet link down. Even when control engineers are out of the control room for an extended period of time, they can still be informed of the status of devices almost instantaneously when exceptions occur. The NPort device server supports different methods for warning engineers automatically, such as by email, SNMP trap, and relay output\*.

#### DCD changed

A DCD (Data Carrier Detect) signal change indicates that the modem connection status has changed. For example, a DCD change to high indicates that the local modem and remote modem are connected. A DCD signal change to low indicates that the connection line is down. When the DCD changes, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail, send an SNMP trap, or trigger the relay output\*.

#### DSR changed

A DSR (Data Set Ready) signal change indicates that the data communication equipment's power is off. For example, a DSR change to high indicates that the DCE is powered ON. A DSR signal changes to low indicates that the DCE is powered off. When the DSR changes, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail, send an SNMP trap, or trigger the relay output\*.

\*Relay output is only supported by the NPort IA5000/IA5000A series.

NOTE Relay Output is only available for the NPort IA5000/IA5000A series. Users can connect to Monitor →
Relay Output from the web console to check which event is causing the warning. The relay output will be canceled if the abnormal state is restored, or if Acknowledge Event is selected from the web or Telnet console. When the Relay Output is issuing a warning, the Ready LED will flash red until the warning event ceases.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Mail	Enable, Disable	Disable	This feature helps the administrator manage how the NPort sends e-mail to pre-defined e- mail boxes when the enabled events (Cold start, Warm start, Authentication failure, etc.) occur. To configure this feature, click the <b>Event Type Mail</b> checkbox.	Optional
Trap	Enable, Disable	Disable	This feature helps the administrator manage how the NPort IA5000A sends an SNMP Trap to a pre-defined SNMP Trap server when the enabled events (Cold start, Warm start, Authentication failure, etc.) occur. To configure this feature, click the <b>Event Type</b> <b>Trap</b> checkbox.	Optional



#### ATTENTION

DCD and DSR signal changes are only applicable for the RS-232 interface.

## Monitor

## **Monitor Line**

Click **Line** under **Monitor** to show the operation mode and status of each connection (IPx), for each of the four serial ports.

MOXA		www.mo	va com			
	Monit	or Line				
lain Menu I Overview	MOTILO	of Line				
Basic Settings				Line		
Network Settings	Port	OP Mode	IP1	IP2	IP3	IP4
Serial Settings	1	Real COM Mode	Listen			
Operating Settings	2	Real COM Mode	Listen			
Accessible IP Settings	3	Real COM Mode	Listen			
moossione in Securitys	4	Real COM Mode	Listen	í		

eb Interface for	tne O	verall NPo	rt 5000 Seri	es			
		• Monitor	Line				
Overview			Connections				
Quick Setup	Port	Operation Mode					
Basic Settings	1	RealCOM	[Listen]	] [	l T	]	[ ]
Vetwork Settings			[ ] [Listen]	l [	L T		
Serial Settings	2	RealCOM	[Listen]	l [	L L		
Port 1			[Listen]	L L	L L		[]
Port 2	3	RealCOM	[ ]	ľ	-	i	r i
Port 3			[Listen]	i.		i	i i
Port 4	4	RealCOM	[]	ĺ.		1	[ ]
- Operating Settings							
Port 1							
Port 2							
Port 3							
Port 4							
Accessible IP Settings							
Administration							
- Backup/Restore							
System Log Settings							
- Auto Warning Settings							
System Log Event settings							
E-mail and SNMP Trap							
Event Type							
Jpgrade Firmware							
Monitor							
Line							
Async							

## **Monitor Async**

Click **Async** under **Monitor** to show the current status of each of the four serial ports.

MOXV	v	vww.m	ioxa.co	m								
in Menu	Monitor	Async										
Overview												
Basic Settings		-	Async									
twork Settings	Port	TxCnt	RxCnt	TxTotalCnt	RxTotalCn	t	DSR		CTS	DC		
I Settings	1	0	0	0	0		OFF		OFF	OF		
ating Settings	2	0	0	0	0		OFF		OFF	OF		
sible IP Settings	3	0	0	0	0		OFF		OFF	OF		
Warning Settings	4	0	0	0	0		OFF	}	OFF	OF		
		:•Mor	nitor Asy	/nc								
Menu					<b>ByTatalCet</b>	DEP	DTP	DIC	<b>C15</b>	DCD		
N		ort TxCnt	RxCnt	TxTotalCnt	RxTotalCnt	DSR		RTS	CTS	_		
		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0	DSR	DTR	RTS	CTS	۲		
w etup		ort TxCnt	RxCnt	TxTotalCnt				RTS		_		
v etup mport		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
w etup mport ettings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
v etup nport ettings « Settings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
v etup mport ettings (Settings Settings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
v etup nport ettings Settings Settings ing Settings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
tup iport ttings Settings lettings ng Settings le IP Settings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
v etup nport Settings Settings Settings ing Settings ble IP Settings arning Settings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
v etup ettings Settings Settings ing Settings ble IP Settings arning Settings arning Settings		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		
nu w ietup mport iettings k Settings Settings Settings ting Settings ible IP Settings Varning Settings e Firmware or		ort TxCnt	RxCnt 0	TxTotalCnt 0	0			RTS		۲		

## **Monitor Async-Settings**

Click Async Setting under Monitor to show the run-time settings for each of the four serial ports.

	the NF	Port	5100,	5200,	and IA	5000 9	series	Only				
MOXA				ovo	0.00							
				oxa.	com							
1ain Menu   Overview	Monitor	· Asyı	nc-Setti	ngs								
Basic Settings		Async-Settings										
Network Settings	Port	Bau	d rate	C	ata bits	Stop bits	Parity	FIFO	RTS/C	CTS XC	N/XOFF	DTR/DSR
Serial Settings	1	115	200	ε		1	None	Enable	OFF	OF	F	OFF
Operating Settings	2	115	200	8		1	None	Enable	OFF	OF	F	OFF
Accessible IP Settings	3		200	8		1	None	Enable	OFF	OF		OFF
Auto Warning Settings	4	115	200	ε	l <u></u>	1	None	Enable	OFF	OF	F	OFF
Monitor												
verview			• Mo	nitor A	Async	-Setti	ngs					
luick Setup			Baud				Flow Con		I			
lasic Settings		Port	Rate	Data Bits	Stop Bits	Parity	RTS/CTS	XON/XOFF	DTR/DSR	FIFO	Inte	rface
letwork Settings		1	115200	8	1	None	OFF	OFF	OFF	Enable		RS-232
Serial Settings		2	115200	8	1	None	ON	OFF	OFF	Enable		RS-232
Port 1		2	115200	8	1	None	ON	OFF	OFF	Enable		RS-232
Port 2		4			1							RS-232
		4	115200	8	1	None	ON	OFF	OFF	Enable	e r	3-232
Port 3												
Port 4												
Operating Settings												
Port 1												
Port 2												
Port 2 Port 3												
Port 2												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 xcessible IP Settings												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 ccessible IP Settings Administration												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 cccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 ccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore ystem Log Settings												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 ccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore ystem Log Settings												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 dministration ackup/Restore stem Log Settings uto Warning Settings System Log Event settings												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 dministration ackup/Restore stem Log Settings uto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap	l											
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 ccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore rstem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 Administration Backup/Restore system Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 ccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore ystem Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type pgrade Firmware Monitor												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 3 Port 4 Administration Backup/Restore system Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type lygrade Firmware Monitor Line												
Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 cccessible IP Settings Administration Backup/Restore system Log Settings Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type lygrade Firmware Monitor												

# **System Log Settings**

## **System Log Settings**

System	System Cold Start, System Warm Start
Network	DHCP/BOOTP Get IP/Renew, NTP, Mail Fail, NTP Connect Fail, IP Conflict, Network Link Up, Network Link Down
Config	Login Fail, IP Changed, Password Changed, Config Changed, Firmware Upgrade, Config Import, Config Export
OpMode (	Connect, Disconnect

NOTE The NPort 5100, NPort 5200, and NPort IA5000 Series don't support this function.

System Log Settings allow NPort users to customize network events that are logged by the NPort 5000. Events are grouped into four categories, known as event groups, and the user selects which groups to log as Local Log (on NPort 5000). The actual system events that would be logged for each system group are listed under the column "Summary". For example, if **System** was enabled, then System Cold Start events and System Warm Start events would be logged.

Local Log	Keep the log in the flash of NPort 5000 up to 512 items.
System	

System Cold Start	NPort 5000 cold start.
System Warm Start	NPort 5000 warm start.

#### Network

DHCP/BOOTP/PPPoE Get	IP of the NPort 5000 is refreshed.
IP/Renew	
NTP	Time synchronization successful.
NTP Connect Fail	The NPot 5000 failed to connect to the NTP Server.
Mail Fail	Failed to deliver the email.
IP Conflict	There is an IP conflict on the local network.
Network Link Down	LAN 1 Link is down.

#### Config

Login Fail	
IP Changed	Static IP address was changed.
Password Changed	Administrator Password was changed.
Config Changed	The NPort 5000's configuration was changed.
Firmware Upgrade	Firmware was upgraded.
SSL Certificate Import	SSL Certificate was impoted.
Config Import	Config was impoted.
Config Export	Config was expoted.

#### OpMode

Connect	Op Mode is in use
Disconnect	Op Mode switched from in use to disconnect.
Authentication Fail	The Authentication failed in terminal; reverse terminal; or dial in/out operation
	modes
Restart	Serial port was restarted.

## **Change Password**

You can set a password to restrict access to the NPort's configuration parameters. (The default password for NPort is **moxa**.) If a user does not enter the correct password when accessing the NPort through one of the consoles (e.g., web console), access to the NPort configuration settings will be denied.

MOXA Main Menu	WWW.MOXA.COM       Change password
<ul> <li>Basic Settings</li> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>Serial Settings</li> <li>Operating Settings</li> </ul>	Old password :     Image: Constraint of the second of the se
Accessible IP Settings	Submit

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series		
	Change Password	
Overview	Personal Action of the Action	
Quick Setup	Password	
Basic Settings	Old password	
Network Settings	New password	
- Serial Settings		
Port 1	Retype password	
Port 2		
Port 3	Submit	
Port 4		
- Operating Settings		
Port 1		
Port 2		
Port 3		
Port 4		
Accessible IP Settings		
- Administration		
- Backup/Restore		
System Log Settings		
- Auto Warning Settings		
System Log Event settings		
E-mail and SNMP Trap		
Event Type		
Upgrade Firmware		
- Monitor		
Line		
Async		
Async-Settings		
Relay Output		
System Log		
Change Password		
Load Factory Default		



#### ATTENTION

If you forget the NPort's password, the ONLY way to configure the NPort is by using the hardware reset button to load the factory defaults. Before you set a password for the first time, it is a good idea to export the NPort's complete configuration to a file. Your configuration can then be easily restored if necessary.

## Load Factory Default

Web Interface for the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series Only	
www.moxa.com	
Load Factory Default	
This function will reset all MOXA NPort Server settings to their factory default values. Be aware that previous settings will be lost.	
Submit	
Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series	
*• Load Factory Default	
This function will reset all MOXA NPort Server settings to their factory default values. Be aware that previous settings will be lost.	
Submit	

This function will reset all of the NPort's settings to the factory default values. Be aware that previous settings will be lost.

# **Configuration by Telnet Console**

You can update your NPort's IP address by using Telnet to connect to your NPort IA5000A over the network. (Figures in this section were generated using the NPort IA5450AI).

- 1. From the Windows desktop, click on Start and then select Run.
- 2. Type **telnet 192.168.127.254** (use the correct IP address if different from the default) in the **Open** text input box, and then click **OK**.

Run	? 🔀
-	Type the name of a program, folder, document, or Internet resource, and Windows will open it for you.
Open:	telnet 192.168.127.254
	OK Cancel Browse

 When the Telnet window opens, you will be prompted to input the Console password (the default username is **admin** and password is **moxa**; for the NPort 5100/5200/IA5000, it only requires the default password **moxa**); input the password and then press **Enter**.

```
Trying 192.168.127.254...
Connected to 192.168.127.254.
Escape character is '^]'.
Model name : NPort 5250A
Please keyin your username:admin
Please keyin your password:****
```

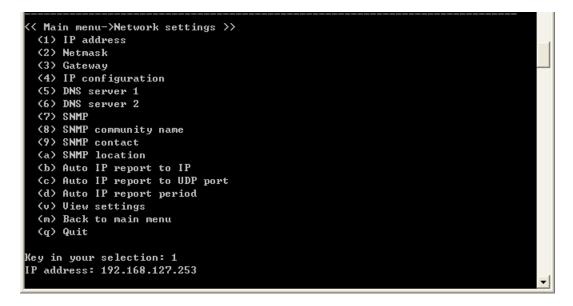
4. Type **2** to select Network settings, and then press **Enter**.

```
_____
Model name
               : NPort 5250A
MAC address
              : 00:90:E8:63:50:FD
               : 7162
Serial No.
Firmware version : 1.5 Build 19013022
               : 0 days, 01h:59m:07s
System uptime
<< Main menu >>
  (1) Basic settings
  (2) Network settings
  (3) Serial settings
  (4) Operating settings
  (5) Accessible IP settings
  (6) Account Management
  (7) Auto warning settings
  (8) Monitor
  (9) Ping
  (a) Change password
  (b) Load factory default
  (v) View settings
  (s) Save/Restart
  (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 2
```

5. Type 1 to select IP address and then press Enter.

```
K< Main menu->Network settings >>
 (1) IP address
 (2) Netmask
 (3) Gateway
 (4) IP configuration
 (5) DNS server 1
(6) DNS server 2
 (7) SNMP
 (8) SNMP community name
 (9) SNMP contact
 (a) SNMP location
 (b) Auto IP report to IP
 (c) Auto IP report to UDP port
 (d) Auto IP report period
 (v) View settings
 (m) Back to main menu
 (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 1
```

6. Use the **Backspace** key to erase the current IP address, type in the new IP address, and then press **Enter**.



7. Press any key to continue...

```
K Main menu->Network settings >>
  (1) IP address
  (2) Netmask
  (3) Gateway
  (4) IP configuration
  (5) DNS server 1
(6) DNS server 2
  (7) SNMP
  (8) SNMP community name
  (9) SNMP contact
(a) SNMP location
  (b) Auto IP report to IP
  (c) Auto IP report to UDP port
  (d) Auto IP report period
  (v) View settings
  (m) Back to main menu
  (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 1
IP address: 192.168.127.253
Set IP address success
Press any key to continue..._
```

8. Type **m** and then press **Enter** to return to the main menu.

```
K< Main menu->Network settings >>
(1) IP address
(2) Netmask
(3) Gateway
(4) IP configuration
(5) DNS server 1
(6) DNS server 2
(7) SNMP
(8) SNMP community name
(9) SNMP contact
(a) SNMP location
(b) Auto IP report to IP
(c) Auto IP report to UDP port
(d) Auto IP report period
(v) Uiew settings
(m) Back to main menu
(q) Quit
Key in your selection: m
```

9. Type **s** and then press **Enter** to **Save/Restart** the system.

MAC address Serial No. Firmware version	: NPort IA5450AI : 00:90:E8:12:34:57 : 2 : 1.0 Build 10032318 : 0 days, 00h:06m:48s	
<< Main menu >>		
<ol> <li>Basic sett</li> </ol>	ngs	í
(2) Network se	tings	
(3) Serial set	ings	
(4) Operating	ettings	
(5) Accessible	IP settings	
(6) Auto warni	y settings	
(7) Monitor		
<pre>(8) Ping</pre>		
(9) Change pas		
(a) Load facto		
(v) View setti		
(s) Save/Resta	t	
(q) Quit		
Key in your sele	tion: s	

10. Type **y** and then press **Enter** to save the new IP address and restart the NPort.



# **Configuration by Serial Console**

## Serial Console (19200, n, 8, 1)

You may use the RS-232 console port to configure your NPort's IP address. We suggest using PComm Terminal Emulator, which is available free of charge as part of the PComm Lite program suite, to carry out the installation procedure, although other similar utilities may also be used.



#### ATTENTION

The serial console port is an RS-232 port.

Before you configure the NPort device server over the serial console, turn off the power and connect the serial cable from the NPort to your computer's serial port.

- Connect the NPort's serial port 1 directly to your computer's male RS-232 serial port. From the Windows
  desktop click Start → Programs → PComm Lite → Terminal Emulator.
- 2. When the **PComm Terminal Emulator** window opens, first click on the **Port Manager** menu item and select **Open**, or simply click on the **Open** icon.

😤 PComm Terminal Emulator
Profile Port Manager Help

 The Property window opens automatically. From the Communication Parameter page, select the appropriate COM port for the connection, COM1 in this example, and 19200 for Baud Rate, 8 for Data Bits, None for Parity, and 1 for Stop Bits.

Property	X
Communication Paramete	r Terminal File Transfer Capturing
COM Options	
Ports :	COM1 -
Baud Rate :	19200 💌
Data Bits :	8 💌
Parity :	None
Stop Bits :	1
Flow Control	Output State DTR  ON OFF
	DTO C ON C OT
XON/XOFF	RTS ON OFF
	OK Cancel

- 4. From the **Property** window's **Terminal** page, select ANSI or VT100 for **Terminal Type** and then click **OK**.
- If you select **Dumb Terminal** as the terminal type, some of the console functions—especially the Monitor function—may not work properly.
- 6. Press the "`` " key continuously and then power on the NPort.



- The NPort will automatically switch from data mode to console mode as it receives a continuous string of
   "`` " characters.
- 8. The default username is **admin**, and the password is **moxa**.

2 PComm Terminal Emulator - COM1, 19200, None, 8, 1, Dumb Terminal	-		×
Profile Edit Port Manager Window Help			
S COM1, 19200, None, 8, 1, Dumb Terminal			×
Model name : NFort 5250A			^
DTR Please keyin your username: RTS			
Please keyin your password:			
State: OPEN CII Disk II Dick Ready TX:122	RX:10	18	110

9. Start configuring the IP address under **Network Settings**. Refer to step 4 in the Telnet Console section for the rest of the IP settings.

🚰 PComm Terminal Emulator - COM1,19200,None,8,1,Dumb Terminal	<u> 11</u>		×
Profile Edit Port Manager Window Help			
🛃 🖬 🛃 🚰 📚 Brk 🔊 🛣 28 HEX			
COM1,19200,None,8,1,Dumb Terminal			×
Model name : NFort 5250A MAC address : 00:90:E8:63:50:FD DTR Serial No. : 7162 RTS Firmware version : 1.5 Build 19013022 System uptime : 0 days, 00h:00m:54s			^
<pre>&lt;&lt; Main menu &gt;&gt; (1) Basic settings (2) Network settings (3) Serial settings (4) Operating settings (5) Accessible IP settings (6) Account Management (7) Auto warning settings (8) Monitor (9) Ping (a) Change password (b) Load factory default (v) View settings (s) Save/Restart (q) Quit </pre>			
Key in your selection:			~
State:OPEN CTS DSR RI DCD Ready TX:137	RX:8	95	11.

# **Testing Your NPort**

After completing installation and configuration, you can do a simple test to ensure that your NPort will communicate successfully. Click on the appropriate link below to view a technical note that explains how to test your NPort one of four common operation modes: Real COM, TCP client, TCP server, and UDP.

- <u>Real COM Mode for NPort</u>
- TCP Client Mode for NPort
- <u>TCP Server Mode for NPort</u>
- UDP Mode for NPort

# **Cybersecurity Considerations**

With cyberattacks growing in number and sophistication, network device vendors are adding functions geared towards protecting sensitive business and personal information. Moxa has dedicated itself in this area by developing measure to make sure all the products can and will meet the security standard, so customers will use Moxa's product without too much to worry about. There are certain details that Moxa cannot do alone; customers and Moxa need to work together to build up a much secured environment to defend against all kinds of cyberthreats. This chapter introduces the essential steps to enhance the cybersecurity of Moxa's products. Customers may need to refer to other sections in the user manual for exact settings or commands.The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Updating Firmware
- Turn Off Unused Service and Ports
  - > Turn Off Moxa Service After Installation
  - > Turn On Services That Are Necessary
- Limited IP Access
- Account and Password
- System Log
- Testing the Security Environment

# **Updating Firmware**

When a customer buys a product from Moxa or reseller, Moxa may have already pushed out a newer version of firmware and that is likely to have enhanced the security features included. It is suggested to always update to latest firmware. Please check with Moxa's support website for further details.

# **Turn Off Unused Service and Ports**

Imagine living in a house that has many entrances. If all the doors and windows are left unlocked or even open, it sends a message of welcoming to intruders out there. It is always recommended to turn off services and ports that are not in use to reduce the chances of being attacked.

## **Turn Off Moxa Service After Installation**

Moxa Service is extremely helpful for first-time installation as it helps the device to be discovered in a local area network (LAN). Once the installation is completed, this service should be turned off for safety reasons; however, once it is turned off, a utility such as Moxa's DSU (Device Search Utility) is no longer seeking for the device, and only by the IP and login with username and password will have the access to the product.

## **Turn On Services That Are Necessary**

There are services that were designed some while ago, but then cybersecurity wasn't much of an issue, therefore the design's considerations didn't quite cover cybersecurity. Below is a list of services that are recommended to turn on only when necessary:

- HTTP/HTTPS: If the web console is required to access the product, it is recommend to use HTTPS over HTTP
- Telnet: Only enable Telnet if command line is required to manage the product
- SNMP: If using Simple Network Management Protocol for remote device monitoring and management, this should be turned on. It is strongly advised to change the default community name once enabled and also set SNMP to send a trap if authentication failures happen.
- **NOTE** Once all the settings are configured according to your needs, remember to save and restart the device so that all the new settings are effective.Remember to export your settings.

**NOTE** If all HTTP/HTTPS/Telnet/Serial consoles are turned off, then there is no other route to access the product. The only way to recover it is to reset the device and start from the beginning. Please refer to the user manual on how to reset the device

# **Limited IP Access**

Limiting the number of IP addresses that can access the product is one of the most effective way of blocking unwanted intruders. If there are only limited desktop/notebook/mobile devices that would access the product, grant those IPs access.

# **Account and Password**

- There is a default username and password for first-time installation; it is strongly suggested to change the password after installation has been done.
- Use your own passwords for users of the devices. If possible, also change the default name of the account, for example, don't name admin group "admin" before the device is deployed.
- Use strong passwords. The devices support a function to check if the passwords are strong enough. You can enable the function to help you check whether the passwords are strong enough.
- Use account login failure lockout feature to prevent unwelcome access

# System Log

System log can contain all kinds of activities that are happening on your NPort, such as Login Fail, IP Changed, Password Changed, Config Changed, etc. Check the log periodically to examine any abnormal behavior.

# **Testing the Security Environment**

Besides these devices that support those protective functions, network managers can follow a number of recommendations to protect their network and devices.

To prevent unauthorized access to a device, follow these recommendations:

- Testing tools for cybersecurity environment checks are available. Some may provide limited free use, for example, Nessus. These tools help identify possible security leaks in the environment.
- The device should be operated inside a secure network, protected by a firewall or router that blocks attacks via the Internet.
- Control access to the serial console as with any physical access to the device.
- Avoid using insecure services such as Telnet and TFTP; the best way is to disable them completely.
- Limit the number of simultaneous web server and Telnet sessions allowed. Periodically, change the passwords.
- Backup the configuration files periodically and compare the configurations to make sure the devices work
  properly.
- Audit the devices periodically to make sure they comply with these recommendations and/or any internal security policies.
- If there is a need to return the unit to Moxa, make sure encryption is disabled and that you had already backup the current configuration before returning it.
- **NOTE** DISCLAIMER: Please note that above information and guide (the "information") are for the purpose of your reference only. We do no guarantee a cyberthreat-free environment; these guidelines are to increase security level to defend against cyberintrusions and do not guarantee that the above information will meet your specific requirements. Furthermore, the above information is provided "as is", and we make no warranties, express, implied or otherwise, regarding its accuracy, completeness, or performanc

# **Choosing the Proper Operation Mode**

In this chapter, we describe the NPort device server's various operation modes. The options include an operation mode that uses a driver installed on the host computer, and operation modes that rely on TCP/IP socket programming concepts. After choosing the proper operation mode in this chapter, refer to **Chapter 5** for detailed configuration parameter definitions.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Overview
- Real COM Mode
- RFC2217 Mode
- □ TCP Server Mode
- TCP Client Mode
- UDP Mode
- Pair Connection Mode
- Ethernet Modem Mode
- Reverse Telnet Mode
- Disabled Mode

## **Overview**

NPort serial device servers network-enable traditional RS-232/422/485 devices. A serial device server is a small computer equipped with a CPU, real-time OS, and TCP/IP protocols that can bi-directionally translate data between the serial and Ethernet formats. NPort device servers that are connected to a network that with access to the Internet can be accessed from a computer located anywhere in the world.

Traditional SCADA and data collection systems rely on serial ports (RS-232/422/485) to collect data from various kinds of instruments. Since NPort serial device servers network-enable instruments equipped with an RS-232/422/485 communication port, your SCADA and data collection system will be able to access all instruments connected to a standard TCP/IP network, regardless of whether the devices are used locally or at a remote site.

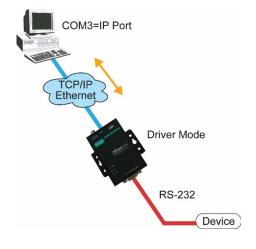
An NPort serial device server is an external IP-based network device that allows you to expand the number of serial ports for a host computer on demand. As long as your host computer supports the TCP/IP protocol, you won't be limited by the host computer's bus limitation (such as ISA or PCI), or lack of drivers for various operating systems.

In addition to providing socket access, the NPort also comes with a Real COM / TTY driver that transmits all serial signals intact. This means that you can continue using your existing COM/TTY-based software, without needing to invest in additional software.

Three different socket modes are available: TCP Server, TCP Client, and UDP Server/Client. The main difference between the TCP and UDP protocols is that TCP guarantees delivery of data by requiring the recipient to send an acknowledgement to the sender. UDP does not require this type of verification, making it possible to offer speedier delivery. UDP also allows data to be unicast to only one IP address, or multicast to groups of IP addresses.

# **Real COM Mode**

The NPort comes equipped with COM drivers that work with Windows systems, and also TTY drivers for Linux systems. The driver establishes a transparent connection between host and serial device by mapping the IP:Port of the NPort's serial port to a local COM/TTY port on the host computer. Real COM Mode also supports up to 4 simultaneous connections, so that multiple hosts can collect data from the same serial device at the same time.





#### ATTENTION

The driver used for Real COM Mode is bundled with NPort Administrator. The driver is installed on your computer automatically when you install NPort Administration Suite.

One of the major conveniences of using Real COM Mode is that Real COM Mode allows users to continue using RS-232/422/485 serial communications software that was written for pure serial communications applications. The driver intercepts data sent to the host's COM port, packs it into a TCP/IP packet, and then redirects it through the host's Ethernet card. At the other end of the connection, the NPort accepts the Ethernet frame, unpacks the TCP/IP packet, and then sends it transparently to the appropriate serial device attached to one of the NPort's serial ports.



#### ATTENTION

Real COM Mode allows several hosts to access the same NPort. The driver that comes with your NPort controls host access to attached serial devices by checking the host's IP address. Refer to the **Accessible IP Settings** section in **Chapter 2** for details.

# RFC2217 Mode

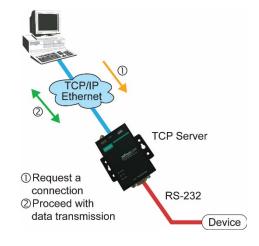
RFC2217 Mode is only supported by the NPort 5000A, NPort 5000AI-M12, NPort IA5000A, NPort 5600, and NPort 5600-8-DT/DTL Series.

RFC 2217 mode is similar to Real COM mode in that a driver is used to establish a transparent connection between a host computer and a serial device by mapping the serial port on the NPort to a local COM port on the host computer. RFC2217 defines general COM port control options based on the Telnet protocol. Third party drivers supporting RFC2217 are widely available on the Internet and can be used to implement Virtual COM mapping to your NPort serial port(s).

# **TCP Server Mode**

In **TCP Server Mode**, the NPort is configured with a unique IP:Port combination on a TCP/IP network. In this case, the NPort waits passively to be contacted by the host computer. After the host computer establishes a connection with the serial device, it can then proceed with data transmission. TCP Server mode also supports up to 4 simultaneous connections, so that multiple hosts can collect data from the same serial device—at the same time. As illustrated in the figure, data transmission proceeds as follows:

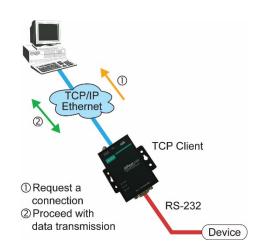
- 1. The host requests a connection from the NPort configured for TCP Server Mode.
- Once the connection is established, data can be transmitted in both directions—from the host to the NPort, and from the NPort to the host.



# **TCP Client Mode**

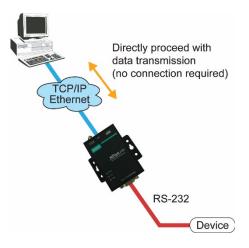
In TCP Client Mode, the NPort can actively establish a TCP connection with a pre-determined host computer when serial data arrives. After the data has been transferred, the NPort can disconnect automatically from the host computer by using the **TCP alive check time** or **Inactivity time** settings. Refer to **Chapter 4** for detailed configuration instructions. As illustrated in the figure, data transmission proceeds as follows:

- 1. The NPort configured for TCP Client Mode requests a connection from the host.
- Once the connection is established, data can be transmitted in both directions—from the host to the NPort, and from the NPort to the host.



## **UDP Mode**

Compared to TCP communication, UDP is faster and more efficient. In UDP mode, you can unicast or multicast data from the serial device to one or multiple host computers, and the serial device can also receive data from one or multiple host computers, making this mode ideal for message display applications.



# **Pair Connection Mode**

Pair Connection Mode employs two NPort units in tandem, and can be used to remove the 15-meter distance limitation imposed by the RS-232 interface. One NPort is connected from its RS-232/422/485 port to the COM port of a PC or other type of computer, such as hand-held PDAs that have a serial port, and the serial device is connected to the RS-232/422/485 port of the other NPort. The two NPort units are then connected to each other with a cross-over Ethernet cable, both are connected to the same LAN, or in a more advanced setup, they communicate with each other over a WAN (i.e., through one or more routers). Pair Connection Mode transparently transfers both data and modem control signals (although it cannot transmit the DCD signal) between the two NPorts.

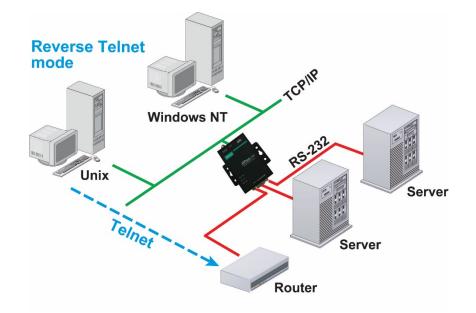
## Ethernet Modem Mode

Ethernet Modem Mode is only supported by the NPort IA5000/IA5000A, NPort 5000A, NPort 5000AI-M12, and NPort 5100 series.

Ethernet Modem Mode is designed for use with legacy operating systems, such as MS-DOS, that do not support TCP/IP Ethernet. By connecting one of NPort's serial ports to the MS-DOS computer's serial port, it is possible to use legacy software originally designed to transmit data via modem, but now transmit the data over the Ethernet.

# **Reverse Telnet Mode**

Console management is commonly used by connecting to Console/AUX or COM ports of routers, switches, and UPS units. Rtelnet works the same as TCP Server mode in that only one TCP port is listened to after booting up. The system then waits for a host on the network to initiate a connection. The difference is that the TCP Server mode does not provide the conversion function provided by Telnet. If the connected devices need to use the CR/LF conversion function when controlling, then users must choose Reverse Telnet mode.



# **PPP Mode**

PPP Mode is only supported by the NPort 5600 Series.

The NPort 5000 provides dial-in access for ISPs and enterprises that need a remote access solution. When a user at a remote site uses a PPP dial-up connection to access the NPort 5600, the NPort 5600 plays the role of a dial-up server, but also ensures that the user has legal access to the network by verifying the user's identity with the NPort 5600 User Table.

# **Disabled Mode**

When the Operation Mode for a particular port is set to **Disabled**, that port will be disabled.

# **Advanced Operation Mode Settings**

Your NPort's serial ports can be configured to use one of several operation modes, such as Real COM mode or Reverse Telnet mode. In this chapter, we explain the settings for every parameter of every operation mode.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

#### Overview

- List of Parameters
- > When to Make Adjustments

#### Using Pair Connection Modes

#### Parameter Summary

- > Connection Management Parameters
- > Data Packing Parameters
- > Other Parameters
- Web Console

# **Overview**

A device port's operation mode determines how the port interacts with the network. Depending on your application and device, you may have the option of choosing between two or more operating modes. For each mode, the default settings should work for most applications. Modify these settings only if absolutely necessary for your application. The operation mode and related parameters can be configured through NPort Administrator. The same parameters may also be configured using the web console, Telnet console, or serial console.

# **List of Parameters**

Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	
✓	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>		Connection Management Parameters
×	✓ ✓	✓ ✓			~	✓	TCP alive check time
				✓			Inactivity time
<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓					Max connection
<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	-	~					Ignore jammed IP
✓	√						Allow driver control
							Data Packing Parameters
✓	~	✓	✓			✓	Packing length
✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	Delimiter 1 and 2
✓	~	✓	✓			✓	Delimiter process
✓	~	✓	✓			✓	Force transmit
							Other Parameters
	~			✓	✓		Local TCP port
	~						Command port
					~		Destination IP address
		~	~				Destination IP address 1 through 4
		✓					Designated local port 1 through 4
			✓				Local listen port
		✓					Connection Control
				✓			Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>

# When to Make Adjustments

The default settings for each operation mode are designed to work for most applications and usually do not need to be modified. However, adjustments may be required for the following situations:

• You need to control network data packing using specific delimiter characters.

Adjust Delimiters 1 and 2 and Delimiter process.

• Multiple hosts will simultaneously access the attached device.

Adjust Max Connection, Ignore Jammed IP, and Allow driver control.

- Data will be broadcast from the serial device to multiple network destinations.
  - Adjust Destination IP 1 through 4.
- You are using Pair Connection modes to connect two serial devices over Ethernet. Adjust Local TCP port and Destination IP Address

# **Using Pair Connection Modes**

For some applications, you may want to configure two serial devices to communicate directly with each other over the network. This can be done with a pair of NPort device servers configured for Pair Connection Master/Slave modes. Configure one device port on one of the NPorts to Pair Connection Master mode, and one device port on the other NPort to Pair Connection Slave mode. It doesn't matter which NPort is the master and which NPort is the slave.

For the device port configured for Pair Connection Slave mode, designate a Local TCP port to be used for communication. For the device port configured for Pair Connection Master mode, enter the slave's IP address and Local TCP port as the **Destination IP**.

Once both device ports have been configured, the attached serial devices will communicate over Ethernet as if they were connected by a serial cable. The two NPorts can be connected by an Ethernet cable, or they can be connected to the same network.

# **Parameter Summary**

# **Connection Management Parameters**

✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		Inactivity time
al COM Mode	Server Mode	Client Mode	UDP Mode	Telnet Mode	onnection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 0 to 99 minutes Default: 7 minutes Description: Specifies the time limit for keeping the connection open if no data flows to or from the serial device. If there is no
Real	TCP	TCP		Reverse	Pair Con	RF		<ul> <li>activity for the specified time, the connection will be closed. A setting of 0 means that the connection will remain open even if data is never received.</li> <li>For many applications, the serial device may be idle for long periods of time, so 0 is an appropriate setting. If you wish to use Inactivity time with TCP Client mode, you must set Connection Control to Any Character/Inactivity Time (see Connection Control).</li> <li>When adjusting Inactivity time, make sure that it is greater than the Force transmit time. Otherwise, the TCP connection may be closed before data in the buffer can be transmitted.</li> </ul>

	>	>		✓			✓	Inactivity time
de	de	le	de	de	le	le	de	Setting Options: 0 to 65535 ms
Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Default: 0
Real COM M	TCP Server M	TCP Client M	M AQU	Reverse Telnet M	Pair Connection M	RFC2217 M	A ddd	Description: Specifies the time limit for keeping the connection open if no data flows to or from the serial device. If there is no activity for the specified time, the connection will be closed. A setting of 0 means that the connection will remain open even if data is never received. For many applications, the serial device may be idle for long periods of time, so 0 is an appropriate setting. If you wish to use Inactivity time with TCP Client mode, you must set Connection Control to Any Character/Inactivity Time (see Connection Control). When adjusting Inactivity time, make sure that it is greater than the Force transmit time. Otherwise, the TCP connection may be closed before data in the buffer can be transmitted.

✓	✓	✓						Max connection
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	<b>TCP Client Mode</b>	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 8 (1 to 4 for the NPort 5100/NPort 5200/NPort 5400 Series) Default: 1 Description: Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous connections that the port will accept. When adjusting Max connection, make sure that Ignore jammed IP and Allow driver control are also configured correctly.

✓	✓	✓						Ignore jammed IP
de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	Setting Options: Yes or No
Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Default: No
Real COM	TCP Server	TCP Client	UDP	Reverse Telnet	Pair Connection	RFC2217	ddd	Description: This field specifies how an unresponsive IP address is handled when there are simultaneous connections to the device port (see Max connection). <b>Yes</b> means that transmission to the other hosts will not be suspended if one IP address becomes unresponsive. <b>No</b> means that all transmission will be suspended if one IP address becomes unresponsive, and will resume when all hosts have responded. <b>Yes</b> is the recommended setting when Max connection is 2 or more.

✓	✓							Allow driver control
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Yes or No Default: No Description: Specifies whether or not the device port will respond to driver control commands when multiple simultaneous connections are enabled (see Max connection).

# **Data Packing Parameters**

✓	✓	~	~			✓		Packing length
de	de	le	le	de	le	le	de	Setting Options: 0 to 1024
Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Default: 0
Real COM	Server	Client	UDP	elnet	Connection	2217	ЬРР	Description: Controls data packing by the amount of data received.
	Ser	Cli		Tel	ect	C2:	-	Serial data accumulates in the device port's buffer until it reaches
kea	CP	СР		Se	uu	RFC		the specified length. When the specified amount of data has
	5	Ĕ		Reverse	ပိ			accumulated in the buffer, the data is packed for network
				Rev	air			transmission. A setting of 0 means that data will not be packed
				-	4			until the buffer is full. 0 is the recommended setting, unless your
								application has a specific need to limit packet sizes or improve
								response times.

✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		Delimiter 1 and 2
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Enable, 0 to FF Default: Disable Description: Controls data packing using special delimiter character(s). Serial data accumulates in the device port's buffer until the delimiter character(s) are received, after which the data is packed for network transmission. If only one delimiter character is needed, be sure to enable Delimiter 1 only. If both Delimiter 1 and 2 are enabled, both characters must be received in sequence for data packing to occur. For example, the carriage return character could be used as a delimiter in order to transmit each sentence or paragraph in a separate packet. Data is packed according to the Delimiter process parameter. Delimiters must be incorporated into the data stream at the software or device level.



## ATTENTION

When the device port buffer is full, the data will be packed for network transmission, regardless of the settings for Delimiter 1, Delimiter 2, and Force transmit.

✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		Delimiter process
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Do Nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter Default: Do Nothing Description: Controls how data is packed when delimiter characters are received. Note that this field has no effect if delimiters are not enabled (see Delimiters 1 and 2). "Do nothing" will pack the accumulated data including delimiters. "Delimiter + 1" will wait for an additional character before packing the accumulated data. "Delimiter + 2" will wait for two additional characters before packing the accumulated data. "Strip Delimiter" will pack the accumulated data but will not include the delimiter characters in the packet.

✓	~	~	~			~		Force transmit
de	le	le	le	de	le	le	de	Setting Options: 0 to 65535 ms
Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Mode	Default: 0 ms
Real COM	rver	Client	UDP	Telnet	Connection	RFC2217	ЬРР	Description: Controls data packing by the amount of time that
	Ser	C	-	Те	ec	C		elapses between bits of data. As serial data is received, it
sea		СР		ő	Ľ	RF		accumulates in the device port's buffer. If serial data is not
Ľ.	тср	Ť		Reverse	-			received for the specified amount of time, the data that is currently
				Rei	air			in the buffer is packed for network transmission. A setting of 0
				_	٩			means that data in the buffer will not be automatically packed
								when additional data is not received from the device. When using
								this field, make sure Inactivity time is disabled or set to a larger
								value. Otherwise, the connection may be closed before the data in
								the buffer can be transmitted.

# **Other Parameters**

	✓			✓	✓			Legal TCD want
								Local TCP port
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: 4001 for port 1, 4002 for port 2, etc. Description: Specifies the TCP port number for communicating with the attached device. Socket applications will need to use this port number to refer to the device. For Pair Connection modes, this field specifies the slave's port number, and the same value must be used for the master's Destination IP parameter.
	<b>√</b>							Commond next
								Command port
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: 966 Description: Specifies the TCP port number for Moxa IP-Serial Library commands. You do not need to reference this port number in your application when using the Moxa IP-Serial Library, since the library automatically obtains the number from the device server. Only change this setting if there is a port number conflict with another application or device.
					√		√	Destination IP address
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: N/A Default: none Description: Specifies the IP address for the slave end of a pair connection.

		✓	✓					Destination IP address 1 through 4
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: N/A Default: none Description: Specifies the network host(s) that will access the device. Serial data will be transmitted to every address listed, and network data will be sent to the device on a first-in-first-out basis.

		<						Designated local port 1 through 4
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: none Description: Specifies the TCP port number that will be used for data transmission with the device port.

			~					Local listen port
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	<b>TCP Client Mode</b>	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: 4001 for port 1, 4002 for port 2, etc. Description: Specifies the UDP port number for network communication to the serial device. Socket applications will need to use this port number to refer to the device.

		✓						Connection Control
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Teinet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Startup/None, Any Character/None, Any Character/Inactivity Time, DSR On/DSR Off, DSR On/None, DCD On/DCD Off, DCD On/None Default: Startup/None Description: Specifies how connections to the device are established and closed. For example, "Startup/None" means that as soon as the device server starts up, the TCP connection is opened, and the connection can only be closed manually. "DCD On/DCD Off" means that the TCP connection is opened when the DCD signal is on, and closed when the DCD signal is off. If you want to use the Inactivity Time parameter to close the connection when the serial device is inactive, you must set Connection Control to "Any Character/Inactivity time".

				✓				Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	<b>TCP Client Mode</b>	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: CR, LF, or CR-LF Default: CR-LF Description: Specifies how the ENTER key is mapped from the Ethernet port through the serial port. For certain terminal applications, the Enter key needs to be translated specifically as a CR character rather than CR-LF.

# Web Console

Click **Operating Settings** to display the operating settings for each of the NPort's serial ports.

)per	ating Settings									
				Operating Se	ottings					
				Operating a	ettings					
ort	Operating mode		Packing length	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter	process	Force tra	insmit	
		0		0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing		0		
	Real COM Mode		TCP alive check time: 7 Max connection: 1							
		0		0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing		0		
			lax connection	on: 1						
eb	Interface for th	Jr.			es					
Overvi		e O	verall NP	ort 5000 Serie						
	iew	Jr.	verall NP	ort 5000 Serie tion Modes Packing Length	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter		Force Transm	
Overvi Quick : Basic { Netwo	iew Setup Settings rk Settings	e O	verall NP	ort 5000 Serie	Delimiter 1 0 (Disable)	Delimiter 2 0 (Disable)	Delimiter Do Nothing		Force Transm 0	
Overvie Quick : Basic : Networ - Seria Port	iew Setup Settings K Settings Il Settings Il Settings	Port	verall NP • Operating Mode	ort 5000 Serie tion Modes Packing Length 0 TCP alive check tir Max connection: 0 TCP alive check tir	Delimiter 1           0 (Disable)           ne:         7           0 (Disable)           ne:         7           ne:         7					
Overvi Quick 3 Basic 5 Networ - Seria	iew Setup Settings rk Settings I Settings 11	Port	verall NP • Operating Mode RealCOM	ort 5000 Serie tion Modes Packing Length 0 TCP alive check tin Max connection: 0 TCP alive check tin Max connection:	Delimiter 1           0 (Disable)           ne:         7           0 (Disable)           ne:         7           1	0 (Disable) 0 (Disable)	Do Nothing Do Nothing		0	
Overvia Quick S Basic S Networ - Seria Port Port Port	iew Setup Settings I Settings I Settings I 1 t 2 t 3	Port	verall NP • Operating Mode RealCOM	ort 5000 Serie tion Modes Packing Length 0 TCP alive check tir Max connection: 0 TCP alive check tir	Delimiter 1           0 (Disable)           ne:         7           1         0 (Disable)           ne:         7           1         1           0 (Disable)         1	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing		0	
Overvia Quick 3 Basic 3 Networ - Seria Port Port Port - Opera Access	iew Setup Settings Il Settings Il Settings Il 12 t3 t4	Port 1 2	verall NP - Operating Mode RealCOM RealCOM	ort 5000 Serie tion Modes Packing Length 0 TCP alive check tin Max connection: 0 TCP alive check tin Max connection: 0 TCP alive check tin Max connection:	Delimiter 1           0 (Disable)           ne:         7           1         0 (Disable)           ne:         7           1         0 (Disable)           ne:         7           0 (Disable)         1           0 (Disable)         1           ne:         7	0 (Disable) 0 (Disable)	Do Nothing Do Nothing		0	

# **Real COM Mode**

MOXA	www.mo	xa.com
4ain Menu	Operating Settings	
Overview Basic Settings		Port=01
Network Settings	Operation mode	Real COM Mode
Serial Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)
Operating Settings	Max connection	1 🖌
Port 2	Ignore jammed IP	
🔲 Port 3	Allow driver control	No Yes
🔲 Port 4		Data Packing
Accessible IP Settings	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)
Auto Warning Settings Monitor	Delimiter 1	0 (Hex) Enable
Change Password	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable
Load Factory Default	Delimiter process	Do Nothing 🕑 (Processed only when Packing length is 0)
Save/Restart	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)
	Apply the above settings t	o all serial ports

• Operation Mo	des						
Port 1							
Operation mode	RealCOM	\$					
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)						
Max connection	1 \$						
Ignore jammed IP	No Yes						
Allow driver control	No Yes						
Data Packing Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)						
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) C Enable						
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable						
Delimiter process							
Delimiter process Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms	)					

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an	Optional
Check Time			idle TCP connection.	
			1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes	
			the TCP connection if there is no TCP activity	
			for the given time. After the connection is	
			closed, the NPort starts listening for another	
			Real COM driver connection.	
Max	1 to 8	1	Max connection is set to 2 to 8 when the user	Required
Connection	(1 to 4 for the		needs to receive data from different hosts	
	NPort 5100/		simultaneously. The factory default only allows	
	NPort 5200/		1 connection at a same. When Max Connection	
	NPort 5400		is set to 1, the Real COM driver on the specific	
	Series only)		host has full control.	
			Max. Connection 1: Allows only 1 host's Real	
			COM driver to open the specific NPort serial	
			port.	
			Max Connection 2 to 8: Allows 2 to 8 host's	
			Real COM drivers to open the specific NPort	
			serial port, at the same time. When multiple	
			hosts' Real COM drivers open the serial port at	
			the same time, the COM driver only provides a	
			pure data tunnel without control ability. That is,	
			this serial port parameter will use the	
			firmware's settings, not the settings of your	
			application program (AP).	
			Application software that is based on the COM	
			driver will receive a driver response of	
			"success" when the software uses any of the	
			Win32 API functions. The firmware will only	
			send the data back to the driver on the host.	
			Data will be sent first-in-first-out when data	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
		Denuare	comes into the NPort from the Ethernet	
			interface.	
Ignore	No or Yes	No	No: When Max connections $> 1$ , and the serial	Optional
jammed IP		-	device is transmitting data, if any one of the	
			connected hosts is not responding, it will wait	
			until the data has been transmitted successfully	
			before transmitting the second group of data to	
			all hosts.	
			Yes: If you select Yes for "Ignore jammed IP,"	
			the host that is not responding will be ignored,	
			but the data will still be transmitted to the	
			other hosts.	
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed,	Optional
		-	regardless of the length of the data packet.	
			Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes)	
			matches the configured value, the data will be	
			forced out.	
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters	Optional
			through its serial port, it immediately packs all	
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	data currently in its buffer and sends it to the	Optional
			NPort's Ethernet port.	
Delimiter	Do nothing,	Do	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data	Optional
process	Delimiter + 1,	nothing	will be transmitted when an additional byte (for	
,	Delimiter + 2,	5	Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for	
	Strip Delimiter		Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving	
			the Delimiter.	
			[Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is	
			received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e.,	
			stripped), and the remaining data is	
			transmitted.	
			[Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted	
			when the Delimiter is received.	
Force	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0:</b> Disable the force transmit timeout.	Optional
Transmit			<b>1 to 65535:</b> Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol	
			software to try to pack serial data received	
			during the specified time into the same data	
			frame.	
			This parameter defines the time interval during	
			which the NPort fetches the serial data from its	
			internal buffer. If data is incoming through the	
			serial port, the NPort stores the data in the	
			internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored	
			in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal	
			buffer is full or if the force transmit time	
			interval reaches the time specified under Force	
			Transmit timeout.	



#### ATTENTION

When Max connection is set to two or more, the NPort will use a "multiconnection application" (i.e., two or more hosts are allowed access to the port at the same time). When using a multiconnection application, the NPort will use the serial communication parameters set in the console. All of the hosts connected to that port must use the same serial settings. If one of the hosts opens the COM port with parameters that are different from the NPort's console setting, data communication may not work properly.

NOTE Optimal force transmit timeout differs according to your application, but it must be at least larger than one character interval within the specified baudrate. For example, assume that the serial port is set to 1200 bps, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity. In this case, the total number of bits needed to send a character is 10 bits, and the time required to transfer one character is:

10 (bits) / 1200 (bits/s) \* 1000 (ms/s) = 8.3 ms.

Therefore, you should set Force Transmit timeout greater than 8.3 ms. Force Transmit timeout is specified in milliseconds and must be greater than 10 ms.

If you want to send the series of characters in a packet, the serial device attached to the NPort should send characters with time delay less than Force Transmit timeout between characters and the total length of data must be smaller than or equal to the NPort's internal buffer size. The serial communication buffer size of the NPort is 1 Kbyte per port.

# RFC2217 Mode

Veb Interface for the NPort 5000A and NPort IA5000A Series Only							
ΜΟΧΛ	www.m	ioxa.com					
Main Menu	Operating Settings						
Overview     Basic Settings		Port 1					
Network Settings	Operation mode	RFC 2217 Mode					
Carlai Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)					
Derating Settings		Data Packing					
Port 1	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)					
Port 2							
Port 3	Delimiter 1	(Hex) Enable					
Port 4	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable					
Port 5	Delimiter process	Do Nothing Y (Processed only when Packing length is 0)					
Port 6	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)					
Port 8	Apply the above setting						
Accessible IP Settings	Apply the above setting	igs to all serial ports					
PPP User Table Settings		Submit					
🗉 🔲 Auto Warning Settings							
🕂 🦲 Monitor							
🗀 Change Password							
🗀 Load Factory Default							
- 🗀 Save/Restart							
🗀 Load Factory Default							

• Operation M	odes				
Port 1					
Operation mode	RFC2217 \$				
TCP alive check time	(0 - 99 min)				
Local TCP port	001				
Data Packing					
Packing length	(0 - 1024)				
Delimiter 1	0 (Hex) 🗌 Enable				
Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Processed	only when pa	acking length is 0)	)	
Force transmit	(0 - 65535 ms)				
Apply the above settings to	P1 P2		P3	🗆 P4	

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an	Optional
Check Time			idle TCP connection.	
			1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes	
			the TCP connection if there is no TCP activity	
			for the given time. After the connection is	
			closed, the starts listening for another TCP	
			connection.	
Local TCP Port	1 to 65535	4001	The TCP port that the NPort uses to listen to	Required
			connections, and that other devices must use	
			to contact the NPort. To avoid conflicts with	
			well- known TCP ports, the default is set to	
			4001.	
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed,	Optional
			regardless of the length of the data packet.	
			Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes)	
			matches the configured value, the data will be	
			forced out.	
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters	Optional
			through its serial port, it immediately packs all	
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	data currently in its buffer and sends it to the	Optional
			NPort's Ethernet port.	
Delimiter	Do nothing,	Do	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data	Optional
process	Delimiter + 1,	nothing	will be transmitted when an additional byte (for	
	Delimiter + 2,		Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for	
	Strip Delimiter		Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving	
			the Delimiter.	
			[Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is	
			received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e.,	
			stripped), and the remaining data is	
			transmitted.	
			[Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted	
			when the Delimiter is received.	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Force	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0:</b> Disable the force transmit timeout.	Optional
Transmit			<b>1 to 65535:</b> Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol	
			software to try to pack serial data received	
			during the specified time into the same data	
			frame.	
			This parameter defines the time interval during	
			which the NPort fetches the serial data from its	
			internal buffer. If data is incoming through the	
			serial port, the NPort stores the data in the	
			internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored	
			in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal	
			buffer is full or if the force transmit time	
			interval reaches the time specified under Force	
			Transmit timeout.	

NOTE Optimal force transmit timeout differs according to your application, but it must be at least larger than one character interval within the specified baudrate. For example, assume that the serial port is set to 1200 bps, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity. In this case, the total number of bits needed to send a character is 10 bits, and the time required to transfer one character is:

10 (bits) / 1200 (bits/s) \* 1000 (ms/s) = 8.3 ms.

Therefore, you should set Force Transmit timeout to be larger than 8.3 ms. Force Transmit timeout is specified in milliseconds and must be larger than 10 ms.

If you want to send the series of characters in a packet, the serial device attached to the NPort should send characters with time delay less than Force Transmit timeout between characters and the total length of data must be smaller than or equal to the NPort's internal buffer size. The serial communication buffer size of the NPort is 1 Kbyte per port.

# **TCP Server Mode**

MOXA	www.mox	a.com
Main Menu	Operating Settings	
Overview		Port=01
Basic Settings	Operation mode	TCP Server Mode
Network Settings Serial Settings		
Operating Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)
Port 1	Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)
Port 2	Max connection	1 🗙
Port 3	Ignore jammed IP	No Yes
La Port 4	Allow driver control	🖲 No 🗇 Yes
Accessible IP Settings		Data Packing
Auto warning settings	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)
Change Password	Delimiter 1	0 (Hex) Enable
Load Factory Default	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable
Save/Restart	Delimiter process	Do Nothing 🔽 (Processed only when Packing length is 0)
	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)
		TCP Server Mode
	Local TCP port	4001
	Command port	966
	Apply the above settings to a	Il serial ports (Local listen port will be enumerated automatically).
		Submit

• Operation N	lodes		
Port 1			
Operation mode	TCP Server		
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)		
Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)		
Max connection	1 \$		
Ignore jammed IP	No Yes		
Allow driver control	No Yes		
Local TCP port	4001		
Command port	966		
Data Packing			
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)		
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) 🗌 Enable		
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable		
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Processed only when packing )	ength is 0)	
Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)		
Apply the above settings to	<ul> <li>✓ P1</li> <li>→ P2</li> <li>→ P3</li> <li>→ All ports</li> </ul>	□ P4	

Parameter	eter Setting Factory Description		Description	Necessity
		Default		
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an	Optional
Check Time			idle TCP connection.	
			1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes	
			the TCP connection if there is no TCP activity	
			for the given time. After the connection is	
			closed, the NPort starts listening for another	
			Real COM driver connection.	
Inactivity	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0 ms:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an	Optional
Time			idle serial line.	
			0-65535 ms: The NPort automatically closes	
			the TCP connection if there is no serial data	
			activity for the given time. After the connection	
			is closed, the NPort starts listening for another	
			TCP connection.	
			This parameter determines when the TCP	
			connection is in Closed or Listen status. The	
			connection is closed if there is no incoming or	
			outgoing data through the serial port during the	
			specific Inactivity time.	
			If the inactivity time is set to 0, the current TCP	
			connection is maintained until there is a	
			connection close request. Although inactivity	
			time is disabled, the NPort will check the	
			connection status between the NPort and	
			remote host by sending "keep alive" packets	
			periodically. If the remote host does not	
			respond to the packet, it assumes that the	
			connection was closed down unintentionally.	

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
			The NPort will then force the existing TCP	
			connection to close.	
Max	1~8	1	Max connection is set to 2 to 8 when the user	Required
Connection	(1 to 4 for the		needs to receive data from different hosts	
	NPort 5100/		simultaneously. The factory default only allows	
	NPort 5200/		1 connection at a same. When Max Connection	
	NPort 5400		is set to 1, the Real COM driver on the specific	
	Series)		host has full control.	
			Max. Connection 1: Allows only 1 host's Real	
			COM driver to open the specific NPort serial	
			port.	
			Max Connection 2 to 8: Allows 2 to 8 host's	
			Real COM drivers to open the specific NPort	
			serial port, at the same time. When multiple	
			hosts' Real COM drivers open the serial port at	
			the same time, the COM driver only provides a pure data tunnel without control ability. That is,	
			this serial port parameter will use firmware's	
			settings, not the settings of your application	
			program (AP).	
			Application software that is based on the COM	
			driver will receive a driver response of	
			"success" when the software uses any of the	
			Win32 API functions. The firmware will only	
			send the data back to the driver on the host.	
			Data will be sent first-in-first-out when data	
			comes into the NPort from the Ethernet	
			interface.	
Ignore	No or Yes	No	No: When Max connections $> 1$ , and the serial	Optional
jammed IP			device is transmitting data, if any one of the	
			connected hosts is not responding, it will wait	
			until the data has been transmitted successfully	
			before transmitting the second group of data to	
			all hosts.	
			Yes: If you select Yes for "Ignore jammed IP,"	
			the host that is not responding will be ignored,	
			but the data will still be transmitted to the other hosts.	
Allow Driver	No or Yes	No	If "max connection" is greater than 1, the NPort	Optional
Control		110	will ignore driver control commands from all	optional
control			connected hosts. However, if you set "Allow	
			driver control" to Yes, control commands will be	
			accepted. Note that since the NPort may get	
			configuration changes from multiple hosts, the	
			most recent command received will take	
			precedence.	
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed,	Optional
			regardless of the length of the data packet.	
			Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes)	
			matches the configured value, the data will be	
			forced out.	
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None		Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters	Optional
			through its serial port, it immediately packs all	
			data currently in its buffer and sends it to the	
			NPort's Ethernet port.	
Delimiter	Do nothing,	Do	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data	Optional
process	Delimiter + 1,	nothing	will be transmitted when an additional byte (for	
	Delimiter + 2,		Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for	
	Strip Delimiter		Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving	
			the Delimiter.	
			[Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is	
			received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e.,	
			stripped), and the remaining data is	
			transmitted.	
			[Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted	
			when the Delimiter is received.	
Force	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0:</b> Disable the force transmit timeout.	Optional
Transmit			<b>1 to 65535:</b> Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol	
			software to try to pack serial data received	
			during the specified time into the same data	
			frame.	
			This parameter defines the time interval during	
			which the NPort fetches the serial data from its	
			internal buffer. If data is incoming through the	
			serial port, the NPort stores the data in the	
			internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored	
			in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal	
			buffer is full or if the force transmit time	
			interval reaches the time specified under Force	
			Transmit timeout.	
Local TCP port	1 to 65535	4001	The TCP port that the NPort uses to listen to	Required
			connections, and that other devices must use	
			to contact NPort. To avoid conflicts with well-	
			known TCP ports, the default is set to 4001.	
Command	1 to 65535	966	The command port is a listen TCP port for IP-	Optional
port			Serial Lib commands from the host. In order to	-
-			prevent a TCP port conflict with other	
			applications, the user can adjust the command	
			port to another port if needed.	



## ATTENTION

The Inactivity time should at least be set larger than that of Force transmit timeout. To prevent the unintended loss of data due to the session being disconnected, it is highly recommended that this value is set large enough so that the intended data transfer is completed.



## ATTENTION

Delimiter 2 is optional. If left blank, then Delimiter 1 alone trips clearing of the buffer. If the size of the serial data received is greater than 1 KB, the NPort will automatically pack the data and send it to the Ethernet. However, to use the delimiter function, you must at least enable Delimiter 1. If Delimiter 1 is left blank and Delimiter 2 is enabled, the delimiter function will not work properly.

# **TCP Client Mode**

юxл	www.mo	a.com	
lenu	Operating Settings		
rview ic Settings		Port=01	
work Settings	Operation mode	TCP Client Mode	
al Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)	
rating Settings ort 1	Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)	
ort 2	Ignore jammed IP	⊙No OYes	
ort 3		Data Packing	
ort 4	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)	
warning Settings	Delimiter 1	0 (Hex) Enable	
itor	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable	
nge Password	Delimiter process	Do Nothing 🛛 (Processed only	when Packing length is 0)
d Factory Default e/Restart	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)	
o/Nescale		TCP Client Mode	
	-	Destination IP Address	
	Destination IP address 1		: 4001
	Destination IP address 2		: 4001
	Destination IP address 3		; 4001
	Destination IP address 4		: 4001
	Designated Local Port 1	5011 (0 - 65535, 0 represent	s assigned automatically.)
	Designated Local Port 2	5012 (0 - 65535)	
	Designated Local Port 3	5013 (0 - 65535)	
	Designated Local Port 4	5014 (0 - 65535)	
	Connection control	Startup/None 🕑 (0	Connect on/Disconnect by)
	Apply the above settings to	all serial ports	

Interface for the • Operation M	Overall NPort 5000 Series			
Port 1				
Operation mode	TCP Client			
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)			
Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)			
Ignore jammed IP	💿 No 🔵 Yes			
Destination IP address 1		Port	4001	
Destination IP address 2		Port	4001	
Destination IP address 3		Port	4001	
Destination IP address 4		Port	4001	
Designated local port 1	5011			
Designated local port 2	5012			
Designated local port 3	5013			
Designated local port 4	5014			
Connection control	Startup/None			
Data Packing				
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)			
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex)  Enable			
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable			
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Processed only when packing I	ength	is 0)	
Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)			
Apply the above settings to	<ul> <li>✓ P1</li> <li>△ P2</li> <li>○ P3</li> <li>○ All ports</li> </ul>			□ P4

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an	Optional
Check Time			idle TCP connection.	
			1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes	
			TCP connection if there is no TCP activity for the	
			given time. After the connection is closed, the	
			NPort starts listening for another Real COM	
			driver connection.	
Inactivity	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0 ms:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an	Optional
Time			idle serial line.	
			0-65535 ms: The NPort automatically closes	
			the TCP connection if there is no serial data	
			activity for the given time. After the connection	
			is closed, the NPort starts listening for another	
			TCP connection.	
			This parameter determines when the TCP	
			connection is in Closed or Listen status. The	
			connection is closed if there is no incoming or	
			outgoing data through the serial port during the	
			specific Inactivity time.	
			If the inactivity time is set to 0, the current TCP	
			connection is maintained until there is	
			connection close request. Although inactivity	
			time is disabled, the NPort will check the	
			connection status between the NPort and remote	

		Factory Default	Description	Necessity
			host by sending "keep alive" packets	
			periodically. If the remote host does not respond	
			to the packet, it assumes that the connection	
			was closed down unintentionally. The NPort will	
			then force the existing TCP connection to close.	
Ignore	No or Yes	No	No: When Max connections $> 1$ , and the serial	Optional
jammed IP			device is transmitting data, if any one of the	
-			connected hosts is not responding, it will wait	
			until the data has been transmitted successfully	
			before transmitting the second group of data to	
			all hosts.	
			Yes: If you select Yes for "Ignore jammed IP,"	
			the host that is not responding will be ignored,	
			but the data will still be transmitted to the other	
			hosts.	
Allow Driver	No or Yes	No	If "max connection" is greater than 1, the NPort	Optional
Control			will ignore driver control commands from all	5 2 3 9 3 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9
control			connected hosts. However, if you set "Allow	
			driver control" to Yes, control commands will be	
			accepted. Note that since the NPort may get	
			configuration changes from multiple hosts, the	
			most recent command received will take	
			precedence.	
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed,	Ontional
Facking length	0 10 1024	0	regardless of the length of the data packet.	Optional
			Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes)	
			matches the configured value, the data will be	
			forced out.	
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	Nono	Once the NPort receives both delimiters through	Ontional
Delimiter 1		None	_	Optional
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	its serial port, it immediately packs all data	Optional
			currently in its buffer and sends it to the NPort's	
De line ite u	De settine	De settleises	Ethernet port.	Outienel
Delimiter	Do nothing,	Do nothing	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data	Optional
process	Delimiter + 1,		will be transmitted when an additional byte (for	
	Delimiter + 2,		Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for	
	Strip Delimiter		Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving	
			the Delimiter.	
			[Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is	
			received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e., stripped),	
			and the remaining data is transmitted.	
			[Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted	
			when the Delimiter is received.	
Force	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0</b> : Disable the force transmit timeout.	Optional
Transmit			<b>1 to 65535</b> : Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol	
			software to try to pack serial data received	
			during the specified time into the same data	
			frame.	
			This parameter defines the time interval during	
			which the NPort fetches the serial data from its	
			internal buffer. If data is incoming through the	
			serial port, the NPort stores the data in the	
			internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored	

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
			in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal	
			buffer is full or if the force transmit time interval	
			reaches the time specified under Force Transmit	
			timeout.	
Destination IP	IP address or	None	Allows the NPort to connect actively to the	Required
address 1	Domain Name		remote host (up to 4 hosts) whose IP address is	
	(E.g.,		set by this parameter.	
Destination IP	192.168.1.1)		The "Destination IP address" parameter can use	
			either IP address or Domain Name. For some	
address 2/3/4			applications, the user may need to send the	
			data actively to the remote destination domain	
			name.	
Designated	TCP Port No.	5011 (Port	N/A	Required
Local Port		1)		
1/2/3/4		5012 (Port		
		2)		
		5013 (Port		
		3)		
		5014 (Port		
		4)		
Connection	Startup/None,	Startup/Non	The meaning of each of the above settings is	Required
control	Any Character/	e	given in the table below. In general, both the	
	None,		Connect condition and Disconnect condition are	
	Any Character/		given.	
	Inactivity			
	Time,			
	DSR ON/			
	DSR OFF,			
	DSR ON/None,			
	DCD ON/			
	DCD OFF,			
	DCD ON/None			

Connect/Disconnect	Description
Startup/None (default)	A TCP connection will be established on startup, and will remain active indefinitely.
Any Character/None	A TCP connection will be established when any character is received from the serial
	interface, and will remain active indefinitely.
Any Character/	A TCP connection will be established when any character is received from the serial
Inactivity Time	interface, and will be disconnected when the Inactivity time out is reached.
DSR On/DSR Off	A TCP connection will be established when a DSR "On" signal is received, and will
	be disconnected when a DSR "Off" signal is received.
DSR On/None	A TCP connection will be established when a DSR "On" signal is received, and will
	remain active indefinitely.
DCD On/DCD Off	A TCP connection will be established when a DCD "On" signal is received, and will
	be disconnected when a DCD "Off" signal is received.
DCD On/None	A TCP connection will be established when a DCD "On" signal is received, and will
	remain active indefinitely.



#### ATTENTION

The Inactivity time should at least be set larger than that of Force transmit timeout. To prevent the unintended loss of data due to the session being disconnected, it is highly recommended that this value is set large enough so that the intended data transfer is completed.

Inactivity time is ONLY active when "TCP connect on" is set to "Any character."

**NOTE** Delimiter 2 is optional. If left blank, then Delimiter 1 alone trips clearing of the buffer. If the size of the serial data received is greater than 1 KB, the NPort will automatically pack the data and send it to the Ethernet. However, to use the delimiter function, you must at least enable Delimiter 1. If Delimiter 1 is left blank and Delimiter 2 is enabled, the delimiter function will not work properly.



#### ATTENTION

Up to 4 connections can be established between the NPort and hosts. The connection speed or throughput may be low if one of the four connections is slow, since the slow connection will slow down the other 3 connections.

## **UDP Mode**

Web Interface for	the NPort 5100, 5200	), and IA5000 Series Only
MOXA	www.moxa	.com
Main Menu	Operating Settings	
🗀 Basic Settings		Port=01
🔲 Network Settings	Operation mode	UDP Mode
🗀 Serial Settings		Data Packing
🔁 Operating Settings	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)
Port 1     Port 2	Delimiter 1	0 (Hex) Enable
Dort 3	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable
🗋 Port 4	Delimiter process	Do Nothing  V (Processed only when Packing length is 0)
Carl Accessible IP Settings	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)
Auto Warning Settings Monitor	·	UDP Mode
Change Password		Begin End Port
Load Factory Default	Destination IP address 1	: 4001
📄 Save/Restart	Destination IP address 2	: 4001
	Destination IP address 3	: 4001
	Destination IP address 4	: 4001
	Local Listen port	4001
	Apply the above settings to all s	erial ports (Local listen port will be enumerated automatically).
		Submit

• Operation N	lodes					
Port 1					_	
Operation mode	UDP	\$				
	Begin	End	Port			
Destination IP address 1			: 4001			
Destination IP address 2			: 4001			
Destination IP address 3			: 4001			
Destination IP address 4			: 4001			
Local listen port	4001					
Data Packing						
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)				_	
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex)  Enable					
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable					
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Pro	cessed only w	hen packing length is 0)			
Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)					
Apply the above settings to	✓ P1	P2	P3	P4		
Apply the above settings to	All ports					

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed,	Optional
			regardless of the length of the data packet.	
			Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes)	
			matches the configured value, the data will	
			be forced out.	
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters	Optional
			through its serial port, it immediately packs	
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	all data currently in its buffer and sends it to	Optional
			the NPort's Ethernet port.	
Delimiter	Do nothing,	Do nothing	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The	Optional
process	Delimiter + 1,		data will be transmitted when an additional	
	Delimiter + 2,		byte (for Delimiter +1), or an additional 2	
	Strip Delimiter		bytes (for Delimiter +2) of data is received	
			after receiving the Delimiter.	
			[Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is	
			received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e.,	
			stripped), and the remaining data is	
			transmitted.	
			[Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted	
			when the Delimiter is received.	
Force	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	<b>0:</b> Disable the force transmit timeout.	Optional
Transmit			1 to 65535: Forces the NPort's TCP/IP	
			protocol software to try to pack serial data	
			received during the specified time into the	
			same data frame.	
			This parameter defines the time interval	
			during which the NPort fetches the serial data	
			from its internal buffer. If data is incoming	
			through the serial port, the NPort stores the	

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
			data in the internal buffer. The NPort	
			transmits data stored in the buffer via TCP/IP,	
			but only if the internal buffer is full or if the	
			force transmit time interval reaches the time	
			specified under Force Transmit timeout.	
Destination IP	IP address	Begin: Empty	N/A	Required
address 1	range	End: Empty		
Destination IP	E.g., Begin:	Port: 4001	N/A	Optional
address 2/3/4	192.168.1.1			
	End:			
	192.168.1.10			
Local listen	1 to 65535	4001	The UDP port that the NPort listens to, and	Required
port			that other devices must use to contact the	
			NPort. To avoid conflicts with well-known UDP	
			ports, the default is set to 4001.	

**NOTE** Delimiter 2 is optional. If left blank, then Delimiter 1 alone trips clearing of the buffer. If the size of the serial data received is greater than 1 KB, the NPort will automatically pack the data and send it to the Ethernet. However, to use the delimiter function, you must at least enable Delimiter 1. If Delimiter 1 is left blank and Delimiter 2 is enabled, the delimiter function will not work properly.

#### **UDP Multicast**

A multicast is a packet sent by one host to multiple hosts. In multicast mode, each host that belongs to a specific multicast group will receive multicast packets for that group. For a host to be configured as a multicast receiver over the Internet, the must inform the routers on its LAN. The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is used to communicate group membership information between hosts and routers on a LAN. The NPort 5000 Series supports IGMP version 2. The NPort 5100, NPort 5200, IA5000 Series do not support IGMP function.

## **:**•Operation Modes

Operation mode	UDP	\$			
	Begin	End		Port	
Destination IP address 1	239.1.1.1		:	4001	
Destination IP address 2			:	4001	
Destination IP address 3			:	4001	
Destination IP address 4			:	4001	
.ocal listen port	4001				
Data Packing					
-	0 (0 1024)				
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)	le			
Packing length Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) Enab				
Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enab 00 (Hex) Enab	le			
Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process	00 (Hex) Enab 00 (Hex) Enab Do Nothing \$ (F	le Processed only w	hen packing le	ength is 0)	
Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process	00 (Hex) Enab 00 (Hex) Enab	le Processed only w	hen packing le	ength is 0)	
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process Force transmit Apply the above settings to	00 (Hex) Enab 00 (Hex) Enab Do Nothing \$ (F	le Processed only w	hen packing le	ength is 0)	P4

Type the IP address (e.g., 239.1.1.1) assigned to the multicast group in the **Begin** column. The NPort will automatically add the Group, and receive all packets from this group as required by the multicast function.

# Pair Connection Mode

Pair Connection Mode employs two NPort device servers in tandem, and can be used to remove the 15meter distance limitation imposed by the RS-232 interface. One NPort is connected from its RS-232 port to the COM port of a PC or other type of computer, such as a hand-held PDA, and the serial device is connected to the RS-232 port of the other NPort. The two NPort device servers are then connected to each other with a cross-over Ethernet cable, both are connected to the same LAN, or in a more advanced setup, they communicate with each other over a WAN (i.e., through one or more routers). Pair Connection Mode transparently transfers both data and modem control signals (although it cannot transmit the DCD signal) between the two NPort device servers.

#### **Pair Connection Master Mode**

When using Pair Connection Mode, you must select **Pair Connection Master Mode** for the Operation mode of one of the NPort device servers. In effect, this NPort will be acting as a TCP client.

MOX	www.mox	a.com		
Main Menu	Operating Settings			
Basic Settings		Port=1		
Network Settings Serial Settings	Operation mode	Pair Connection Master Mode 💌		
🔁 Operating Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)		
Port 1	Destination IP address	192.168.1.1	: 4001	
	□ Apply the above setting	gs to all serial ports		
Auto Warning Setting Monitor				
Change Password		Submit		
🗀 Load Factory Default				
Load Factory Default	the Overall NPort 5	5000 Series		
Load Factory Default	the Overall NPort 5	5000 Series		
Load Factory Default     /eb Interface for     ·Operation N	the Overall NPort 5	5000 Series		
Contemporation Conte	the Overall NPort 5	5000 Series		
Load Factory Default /eb Interface for .• Operation N Port 1 Operation mode	the Overall NPort 5	5000 Series		
Load Factory Default /eb Interface for      Operation N  Port 1  Operation mode TCP alive check time	the Overall NPort 5			

Parameter	Setting	Factory	Description	Necessity
		Default		
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to	Required
Check Time			an idle TCP connection.	
			1 to 99 min: The NPort closes the TCP	
			connection automatically if there is no TCP	
			activity for the given time.	
Destination IP	IP address or	blank	The Pair Connection "Master" will contact the	Optional
address	Domain		network host that has this IP address. Data	
	Name		will be transmitted through the port No.	
	(E.g.,		(4001 by default). Note that you must	
	192.168.1.1)		configure the same TCP port No. for the	
	TCP Port	4001	device server acting as the Pair Connection	Required
			"Slave."	

### **Pair Connection Slave Mode**

When using Pair Connection Mode, you must select **Pair Connection Slave Mode** for the Operation mode of one of the NPort device servers. In effect, this NPort will be acting as a TCP server.

		00, and IA5000 Series Only
MOXA	www.moxa	n.com
Main Menu	Operating Settings	
Basic Settings		Port=1
Network Settings Serial Settings	Operation mode	Pair Connection Slave Mode
🔁 Operating Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)
Port 1 Port 2	Local TCP port	4001
- Accessible IP Settings	□ Apply the above setting	s to all serial ports
<ul> <li>Auto Warning Setting</li> <li>Monitor</li> <li>Change Password</li> </ul>		Submit

• Operation M	lodes			
Port 1				
Operation mode	Pair Connectio	on Slave 🜲		
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min	1)		
Local TCP port	4001			
Apply the above settings to	✓ P1 All ports	□ P2	□ P3	□ P4

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to	Required
Check Time			an idle TCP connection.	
			1 to 99 min: The NPort closes the TCP	
			connection automatically if there is no TCP	
			activity for the given time.	
Local TCP port	TCP port No.	4001	This Port No. must be the same port No. that	Required
	(e.g.,		you set up for the Pair Connection "Master"	
	4001)		device server.	

## Ethernet Modem Mode (for the NPort IA5000/IA5000A, NPort

# 5000A, NPort 5000AI-M12, NPort 5100 Series only)

Web Interface for	the NPort 510	) and IA500	0 Series Only		
MOX/	www.n	noxa.com	n		
<ul> <li>Main Menu</li> <li>Overview</li> <li>Basic Settings</li> <li>Network Settings</li> <li>Serial Settings</li> <li>Operating Settings</li> <li>Port 1</li> <li>Accessible IP Setting</li> <li>Auto Warning Setting</li> </ul>			Ethernet Modem Mode 7 (0 - 99 min) 4001	t=01	
Web Interface for		)00A, 5000A	, and 5000AI-M	12 Series Only	
Port 1	loues				
Operation mode	Ethernet Modem 🔶				
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)				
Local TCP port	4001				
Apply the above settings to	✓ P1 P2 All ports		B 🗆 P4		
Submit					

#### Dial-in

The NPort listens for a TCP/IP connection request from the remote Ethernet modem or host. The NPort's response depends on the ATSO value, as outlined below.

#### ATS0=0 (default):

The NPort will temporarily accept the TCP connection and then send the **RING** signal out through the serial port. The serial controller must reply with "ATA" within 2.5 seconds to accept the connection request, after which the NPort enters data mode. If no "ATA" command is received, the NPort will disconnect after sending three "RING" signals.

#### ATS0≥0:

The NPort will accept the TCP connection immediately and then send the **CONNECT <baud>** command to the serial port, in which <baud> represents the baudrate of the NPort's serial port. After that, the NPort immediately enters data mode.

#### Dial-out

The NPort accepts the AT command **ATD <IP>:<TCP port>** from the serial port and then requests a TCP connection from the remote Ethernet Modem or PC. This is where *<*IP*>* is the IP address of the remote Ethernet modem or PC, and *<*TCP port*>* is the TCP port number of the remote Ethernet modem or PC. Once the remote unit accepts this TCP connection, the NPort will send out the **CONNECT** *<***baud***>* signal via the serial port and then enter data mode.

#### **Disconnection Request from the Local Site**

When the NPort is in data mode, the user can drive the DTR signal to OFF, or send **+++** from the local serial port to the NPort. The NPort will enter command mode and return **NO CARRIER** via the serial port, and then input **ATH** to shut down the TCP connection after 1 second.

**NOTE** The "+++" command cannot be divided. The "+" character can be changed in register S2, and the guard time, which prefixes and suffixes the "+++" in order to protect the raw data, can be changed in register S12.

#### **Disconnection Request from the Remote Site**

After the TCP connection has been shut down by the remote Ethernet modem or PC, the NPort will send the **NO CARRIER** signal via the serial port and then return to command mode.

#### **AT Commands**

The NPort supports the following common AT commands used with a typical modem:

No.	AT command	Description	Remarks
1	ATA	Answer manually	
2	ATD <ip>:<port></port></ip>	Dial up the IP address: Port No.	
3	ATE	ATE0=Echo OFF	
		ATE1=Echo ON (default)	
4	ATH	ATH0=On-hook (default)	
		ATH1=Off-hook	
5	ATI, ATIO, ATI1, ATI2	Modem version	reply "OK" only
6	ATL	Speaker volume option	reply "OK" only
7	ATM	Speaker control option	reply "OK" only
8	ATO	On line command	
9	ATP, ATT	Set Pulse/Tone Dialing mode	reply "OK" only
10	ATQ0, ATQ1	Quiet command (default=ATQ0)	
11	ATSr=n	Change the contents of S register	See "S registers"
12	ATSr?	Read the contents of S register	See "S registers"
13	ATV	Result code type	
		ATV0 for digit code	
		ATV1 for text code	
		0=0K	
		1=connect (default)	
		2=ring	
		3=No carrier	
		4=error	
14	ATZ	Reset (disconnect, enter command mode and restore	
		the flash settings)	
15	AT&C	Serial port DCD control AT&C0=DCD always on	
		AT&C1=DTE detects connection by DCD on/off	
		(default)	
16	AT&D	Serial port DTR control AT&D0=recognize DTE always	
		ready AT&D1, AT&D2=reply DTE when DTR On	
		(default)	
17	AT&F	Restore manufacturer's settings	
18	AT&G	Select guard time	reply "OK" only
19	AT&R	Serial port RTS option command	reply "OK" only
20	AT&S	Serial port DSR control	reply "OK" only
21	AT&V	View settings	
22	AT&W	Write current settings to flash for next boot up	

# **S** Registers

No.	S Register	Description & default value	Remarks
1	S0	Ring to auto-answer (default=0)	
2	S1	Ring counter (always=0)	no action applied
3	S2	Escape code character (default=43 ASCII "+")	
4	S3	Return character (default=13 ASCII)	
5	S4	Line feed character (default=10 ASCII)	
6	S5	Backspace character (default= 8 ASCII)	
7	S6	Wait time for dial tone (always=2, unit=sec)	no action applied
8	S7	Wait time for carrier (default=3, unit=sec)	
9	S8	Pause time for dial delay (always=2, unit=sec)	no action applied
10	S9	Carrier detect response time (always=6, unit 1/10 sec)	no action applied
11	S10	Delay for hang up after carrier	no action applied
		(always=14, unit 1/10 sec)	
12	S11	DTMF duration and spacing (always=100 ms)	no action applied
13	S12	Escape code guard time	
		(default=50, unit 1/50 sec)	
		to control the idle time for "+++"	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	<b>0 min:</b> TCP connection is not closed due to an idle TCP connection.	Required
			<b>1 to 99 min:</b> The NPort closes the TCP connection automatically if there is no TCP activity for the given time.	
Local TCP port	1 to 65535	4001	The TCP port that other devices must use to contact this device. To avoid conflicts with standard TCP ports, the default is set to 4001.	Required

# **Reverse Telnet Mode**

MOXA					
	www.moxa.	com			
Main Menu Opera	ating Settings				
Basic Settings		Port=01			
	ion mode	Reverse Telnet Mode			
CP ali	ve check time	7 (0 - 99 min)			
Operating Settings	ity time	0 - 65535 ms)			
	CP port	4001			
Port 3 Map <	R-LF>	CR-LF 💌			
Accessible IP Settings	ly the above settings to all se	rial ports			
Auto Warning Settings     Monitor	arning Settings Submit				

Web Interface for	eb Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series					
- Operation Modes						
Port 1						
Operation mode	Reverse Telne	et 🔶				
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 mi	n)				
Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65	535 ms)				
Local TCP port	4001					
Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>	CR-LF \$					
Apply the above settings to	✓ P1	P2	P3	P4		
	All ports					

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive	0 to 99 min	0 min	Specifies the time slice for checking if the TCP	Optional
Check Time			connection is alive. If no response is received,	
			the NPort will disconnect the original	
			connection.	
Inactivity time	0 to 65535 ms	0	Idle time setting for auto-disconnection. 0	Optional
			min. means it will never disconnect.	
Local TCP port	1 to 65535	4001	Each of the NPort's serial ports is mapped to	Optional
			a TCP port. To avoid conflicts with TCP ports,	
			set port numbers to 4001 for port1, 4002 for	
			port 2, etc. (like the default values).	
Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>	CR, LF, or CR-	CR-LF	If data received through the NPort's Ethernet	Optional
	LF		port is sent using the "enter" command, the	
			data will be transmitted out the serial port	
			with an added:	
			1. "carriage return + line feed" if you select	
			the <cr-lf> option (i.e., the cursor will</cr-lf>	
			jump to the next line, and return to the	
			first character of the line)	
			2. "carriage return" if you select the <cr></cr>	
			option (i.e., the cursor will return to the	
			first character of the line)	
			3. "line feed" if you select the <lf> option.</lf>	
			(i.e., the cursor will jump to the next line,	
			but not move horizontally)	

# **PPPD Mode**

	com				W Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking
Main Menu     Overview	Operation Modes				
Network Configuration     Serial Port 1     Comparation Modes     Communication Parameters     Data Buffering/Log     Modem Settings     Cipher Settings     Port 3     Port 3     We Port 4     User Table     Welcome Message     System Configuration     Configuration     Common Settings	Port 1 Application Mode Destination IP address Source IP address IP netmask TCP/IP compression Inactivity time Link quality report Username Password Authentication type Try next type on authentication denied Disconnect by Apply the above settings to	Dial in/out  PPPD  C Enable * Disable  C Enable * Disable  None  E Enable * Disable  None  C Enable * Disable  None  C = Enable = Disable  None  C = Comparison  C = Compariso	₽2	<b>P3</b>	<b>94</b>
Change Password Save Configuration Calculate Configurate Configuratio Calculate Configuration Calcula	Submit	All ports			

PPPD (PPP on demand) is used for dial-in services, since it provides PPP services only when receiving a request from a remote PC.

Destination IP address: This is the IP address of the remote dial-in/ dial-out server.

Source IP address: The Source IP address is IP address assigned to this serial port.

IP netmask: The IP netmask defines the netmask, also known as the subnet mask, for the PPP connection

**TCP/IP compression (default=Disable)**: The setting of this field depends on whether the remote user's application requests compression.

**Inactivity time** (default=0 ms): This field specifies the idle time setting for auto-disconnection. A setting of 0 ms will cause the port to remain connected even if idle.

**Link quality report (default=Disable)**: Setting this field to **Enable** allows the NPort 5000 to disconnect a connection if the link noise exceeds a certain threshold.

**Username**: This is the dial-out user ID account.

**Password**: This is the dial-out user password.

Authentication type (default=None): This field allows you to configure the method used, if any, to verify a user's ID and authorization.

Option	Description
Local	Verify the ID against the NPort 5000 User Table.
RADIUS	Verify the ID against the external RADIUS server.
RADIUS-Local	Radius authentication is tried first, switching to Local if unsuccessful.
Local-RADIUS	Authentication is performed locally first, switching to Radius if unsuccessful
TACACS+	Verify the ID against the external TACACS+ server.
TACACS+-Local	TACACS+ authentication is tried first, switching to Local if unsuccessful.
Local-TACACS+	Authentication is performed locally first, switching to Radius if unsuccessful
None	Authentication is not required.

**Try next type on authentication denied** (default=Disable): The field enables or disables the system to try next type on first authentication denied.

**Disconnect by** (default=None): If this field is set as **DCD-off**, the connection will be disconnected when the DCD signal is off. If this field is set as **DSR-off**, the connection will be disconnected when the DSR signal is off.

# **Disabled Mode**

	erating Settings			
Overview Basic Settings			Port=01	
	eration mode	Disabled	~	
	Apply the above settings	to all serial ports		
Operating Settings Port 1			Cultural	
Port 2			Submit	
	Overall NDert	EDDD Sarias		
Interface for the		5000 Series		
Interface for the		5000 Series		
Interface for the		5000 Series		
• Interface for the • Operation N Port 1	<b>Íodes</b> □isable ♦ ♥ P1 □ P			

When Operation mode is set to Disabled, that particular port will be disabled. Select the **Apply the above settings to all serial ports** checkbox to apply this setting to the other ports.

# **Configuring NPort Administrator**

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Overview
- Installing NPort Administrator
- Configuration
  - Broadcast Search
  - Unlock Password Protection
  - Configuring NPort
  - > Upgrading the Firmware
  - Export Configuration
  - Import Configuration
- Monitor
- Port Monitor

#### COM Mapping

- On-line COM Mapping
- > Off-line COM Mapping

#### COM Grouping

- ➢ Creating a COM Group
- > Deleting a COM Group
- > Adding a Port to a COM Group
- > Removing a Port from a COM Group
- > Modify Ports in a COM Group

#### □ IP Address Report

# **Overview**

Device Server Administrator lets you install and configure your NPort device server easily over the network. Five function groups are provided to ease the installation process, allow off-line COM mapping, and provide monitoring and IP location server functions.



### ATTENTION

Before installing and the configuring the NPort Administration suite, make sure your user privilege is set as system administrator.

# **Installing NPort Administrator**

1. Once the Setup program starts running, click **Next** when the **Welcome** window opens to proceed with the installation.



2. Click **Next** to install program files in the default directory, or select an alternative location.

1🔂 Setup - NPort Administration Suite
Select Destination Location Where should NPort Administration Suite be installed?
Setup will install NPort Administration Suite into the following folder.
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a different folder, click Browse.
C:\Program Files\NPortAdminSuite Browse
At least 2.8 MB of free disk space is required.
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext> Cancel

3. Click **Next** to install the program using the default program name, or select a different name.

159 Setup - NPort Administration Suite
Select Start Menu Folder Where should Setup place the program's shortcuts?
Setup will create the program's shortcuts in the following Start Menu folder.
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a different folder, click Browse.
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext> Cancel

4. Click **Install** to proceed with the installation.

🗊 Setup - NPort Administration Suite	
Ready to Install Setup is now ready to begin installing NPort Administration Suite on your computer.	
Click Install to continue with the installation, or click Back if you want to review or change any settings.	
Destination location: C:\Program Files\NPortAdminSuite	
Start Menu folder: NPort Administration Suite	
< <u>B</u> ack Install	Cancel

5. The  $\ensuremath{\textbf{Installing}}$  window reports the progress of the installation.

15 Setup - NPort Administration Suite	
Installing Please wait while Setup installs NPort Administration Suite on your computer.	
Extracting files C:WINDOWS\system32\nport.dll	
(	Cancel

6. Click **Next** to proceed with the installation.

🔂 Setup - NPort Administration Suite	$\mathbf{X}$
Information Please read the following important information before continuing.	ß
When you are ready to continue with Setup, click Next.	
NPort Administration Suite:	
1. Component List         1. Utilities         2. Real Com Mode Support Package         3. IP Serial Lib Package         2. Utilities         Provides Configure, Monitor, and COM mapping administration utilities for NPort.         3. Real Com Mode Support Package         Provides a misc lib for Real COM management.	
4. IP Serial Lib Package	
<u>N</u> ext >	

7. Click **Finish** to complete the installation of NPort Administration Suite.

🔂 Setup - NPort Administrat	ion Suite
	Completing the NPort Administration Suite Setup Wizard Setup has finished installing NPort Administration Suite on your computer. The application may be launched by selecting the installed icons. Click Finish to exit Setup.
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Finish</u>

# Configuration

The Administrator-Configuration window is divided into four parts.

- The top section contains the function list and online help area. (Windows NT does not support this .chm file format.)
- The five Administrator function groups are listed in the left section.
- A list of NPort serial device servers, each of which can be selected to process user requirements, is displayed in the right section.
- The activity Log, which displays messages that record the user's processing history, is shown in the bottom section.

File Function Configuratio									_
Exit Search Searc		e Configure \	Web						
Function	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status		
Configuration     Monitor     Monitor     COM Mapping     OF IP Address Report									
	<								
Message Log - 0 Monitor Lo	a.0]							_	
No Time		Description							

# **Broadcast Search**

The **Broadcast Search** function is used to locate all NPort units that are connected to the same LAN as your computer. Since the Broadcast Search function searches by MAC address and not IP address, all NPort units connected to the LAN will be located, regardless of whether or not they are part of the same subnet as the host.

1. Position the cursor in the right middle section of the **Administrator** window and then click right-click, or click the **Search** button on the toolbar.

Function			C	onfiguration	- 0 NPort(s	)		
NPort     Configuration     Monitor	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
				dcast Search				
IP Address Report				ify by IP Address				
			🛎 Loca		_			
			🔁 Unio					
			Conf					
				ade Firmware	-			
					-			
				rt Configuration ort Configuration				
	<			In IP Address	_			
Message Log · 0 Monitor Log	g-0		Assig	In P Address				
No Time		Description						

2. The **Broadcast Search** window will open and display the Model, IP Address, MAC Address, and Progress of the search for that particular device.

earching	for NPort		Stop
ound 1	NPort(s), remain tin	neout = 3 second(s)	
No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address
1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:63:50:FD	192.168.127.254
<			

3. When the search is complete, the Broadcast Search window will close, and the NPort units that were located will be displayed in the right panel of the Administrator window. If you found more than one server connected to this network, refer to the MAC address sticker on your server(s) to determine which server(s) are the ones you wish to configure. To configure an NPort, place the cursor over the row displaying that NPort's information, and then double click the left mouse button.

nfiguration					
i <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp					
Locate	Configure Web				
Function Configuration - 1 NPort(s)					
No 🛆	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Server Name	Status
1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	NP5250A_52	Lock
-					
1	IP Locate	n <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp IP Locate Configure Web	n Yiew Help IP Locate Configure Web Configuration - No △ Model MAC Address	n View Help IP IP Locate Configure Web Configuration - 1 NPort(s) No △ Model MAC Address IP Address	n View Help IP Locate Configure Web Configuration - 1 NPort(s) No △ Model MAC Address IP Address Server Name



## ATTENTION

Before modifying the NPort's configuration, use Broadcast Search to locate all NPort units connected to the LAN, or use Specify by IP Address to locate a particular NPort.

# **Unlock Password Protection**

The NPort device server is password protected (the default username is **admin**, password is **moxa**). The status of the NPort device will be indicated by **Lock**. You will receive the following error, and you will not be able to right-click to open the configuration page.

Епот	
8	Target is password protected. Please [Unlock] first.
	OK

**NOTE** Only the NPort 5100/5200/IA5000 Series requires a password.

In this case, proceed as follows to "Unlock" the device server.

1. Select the NPort with "Lock" status, click the right mouse button, and then select Unlock.



2. After inputting the correct password, the Administrator will display an "Unlock ok" message.

Password	×	
Unlock Info. User Name		Information X
Password		Unlock ok.
✓ OK X Cancel		ОК

 The "Lock" status will change to "Unlock," and the Administrator utility will keep this NPort in the Unlock status throughout this Administrator session.

<u>i</u> , <u>2</u> <u>2</u>	. *	<b>F</b>						
Exit Search Search Function	IP Locate	e Configure We		nfiguration -	1 NPort(s	)		
∃ 🔊 NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
Configuration     Monitor     Dot Monitor     COM Mapping     PAddress Report     PAddress Report	1	NPort 52504	00:90:E8:63:50:FD	192.168.127.254		NP5250A_7162	Lock	
	<							
Message Log - 2 Monitor Log	g-0							
No         Time           1         3/27/2019 10:           2         3/27/2019 10:		Description Found NPort(s): 1 Found NPort(s): 1						

The meanings of the six "Status" states are given below (note that the term Fixed is borrowed from the standard fixed IP address networking terminology):

#### Lock

The NPort is password protected, "Broadcast Search" was used to locate it, and the password has not yet been entered from within the current Administrator session.

#### Unlock

The NPort is password protected, "Broadcast Search" was used to locate it, and the password has been entered from within the current Administrator session. Henceforth during this Administrator session, activating various utilities for this NPort will not require re-entering the server password.

#### Blank

The NPort is not password protected, and "Broadcast Search" was used to locate it.

#### Fixed

The NPort is not password protected, and "Search by IP address" was used to locate it.

#### Lock Fixed

The NPort is password protected, "Specify by IP address" was used to locate it, and the password has not yet been entered from within the current Administrator session.

#### Unlock Fixed

The NPort is password protected, "Specify by IP address" was used to locate it, and the password has been entered from within the current Administrator session. Henceforth during this Administrator session, activating various utilities for this NPort will not require re-entering the server password.

### **Configuring NPort**

In this section, we illustrate how to access the NPort's configuration utility. You should first make sure that you can connect over the network from your computer to the NPort.

1. To start NPort Administrator, click **Start → NPort Administration Suite → NPort Administrator**.

🔚 Programs 🕨	6	Accessories	⊁		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	6	Startup	►		
	(init)	UC Finder	►		
	m	NPort Administration Suite	×	8	IP Serial Lib Reference
	6	NPort Windows Driver Manager	►	Ý	NPort Administrator
		¥		٤	Version info

2. Unlock the NPort you wish to configure if it is password protected. Right click the NPort and select **Configure** to start the configuration.

🐝 NPort Administrator-Co	onfiguration						_	×
<u>File Function</u> Configuration	on ⊻iew <u>H</u> e	lp						
🚉 🚅 💈 Exit Search Searc	hlP Locate	Configure W						
Function			Co	nfiguration -	1 NPort(s	)		
□-	No 🛆	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
Configuration	1	NPort 5250A	adcast Search	192.168.127.254		NP5250A_7162	Unlock	
Monitor				-				
		Spe	cify by IP Address					
IP Address Report		🚢 Loo	ate					
•		🔜 Uni	ock					
		🔂 Co	nfigure					
	-	💻 We	b					
		🛃 Up	grade Firmware					
			ort Configuration					
		Ass	ign IP Address					
	<			-				>
Message Log - 5 Monitor Lo	g · 0							
No Time		Description						
1 3/27/2019 10		Found NPort(s): 1						
2 3/27/201910 3 3/27/201911		Found NPort(s): 1	n Fail: NPort 5250A (00:90	E0.03E0.ED)				
4 3/27/201911			: 5250A (00:90:E8:63:50:F					
5 3/27/2019 11			5250A (00:90:E8:63:50:F					
' Now: 3/27/2019 11:03:16 AN	1							

 The progress bar shows that Administrator is retrieving configuration information from the specific NPort.

Processing	Х
Please wait	
9 / 46 , 19%	

4. Refer to **Chapter 2** for each parameter's function definition. To modify the configuration, you must first click in the modify box to activate the parameter setting box.

Information Model Name	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warnin
NPort 5250A	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IF
MAC Address 00:90:E8:63:50:FD Serial Number 7162	Network Setting SNMP Setting Modify IP Address 192.168.127.254 Netmask 255.255.0 IP Configuration Static
Firmware Version Ver 1.5	Gateway
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:01m:39s	Modify           DNS Server 1           DNS Server 2
	Modify     Enable LLDP
	Message Transmit Interval 30 (5~32768sec)



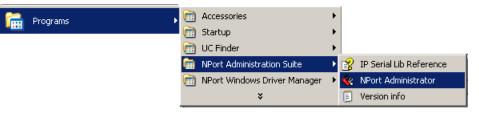
### ATTENTION

You can simultaneously modify the configurations of multiple NPort units that are of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the Ctrl key when selecting additional NPort units, or hold down the Shift key to select a group of NPort units.

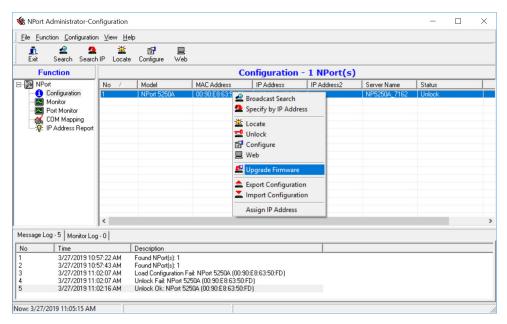
### **Upgrading the Firmware**

Follow these steps to upgrade the firmware of an NPort.

1. To start NPort Administrator, click **Start → NPort Administration Suite → NPort Administrator**.



2. Unlock the NPort you wish to configure. Right click a specific NPort and select the **Upgrade Firmware** function to start upgrading the firmware.



3. Select the correct ROM file to download.

Sele	ct File		$\times$
	Select File	D:\\NP52004_Ver1.5_Build_19013022.rom	]
	File Name:	D.N., MP52004_Vert.5_Build_15015022.rom	
		Browse	
		🗸 DK 🛛 🗶 Cancel	

4. Wait while the Upgrade Firmware action is processed.

atus					
Processin	g, please wait				X Cancel
No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Status
1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:63:50:	192.168.127.2	192.168.127.2	Transmit - 30%
1					



### ATTENTION

You can simultaneously upgrade the firmware of multiple NPort units that are of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the Ctrl key when selecting an additional NPort, or hold down the Shift key to select a block of NPort units.

### **Export Configuration**

The Export Configuration function is a handy tool that can be used to produce a text file that contains the current configuration of a particular NPort.

If you are using the NPort 5100 Series, NPort 5200 Series, or NPort IA5000 Series and Administration Suite v1.22 or above, to export the configuration of an NPort, right-click **NPort**, select **Export Configuration**. An Export Password window will pop up for the user to assign a password for the exported configuration file. The exported configuration file will be encrypted for security purpose. You will need the same password you use for the exported file to import the same file back into the NPort.

🚊 🚅 🤮 Exit Search Search	IP Locate	Configure Web	)			
Function			<b>Configuration</b> -	1 NPort(s)		
NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Server Name	Statu
Configuration     Monitor	1	NPort 5630-8	00:90:E8:09:9D:86	192.168.34.68	NP5630-8_40	
ŵ IP Address Report		Enter Export	Password	Cancel		

After assigning the export password, click the **Browse** button to set the file name and path, and then click **OK**.

Select File	x
⊤Select File File Name:	Browse
	Cancel

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with security enhanced firmware version, export configuration encryption will be based on the Pre-shared key defined in the NPort (default is empty password, and you may configure the password in **Configuration -> Configuration Pre-shared Key**. So when you are exporting the configuration file, you are only required to select the output file location. You may refer to page 2-21 for the security firmware version for your NPort.

### **Import Configuration**

The Import Configuration function is used to import an NPort configuration from a file into one or more of the same NPort model. To import a configuration, first select the target servers, click the right mouse button, and then select **Import Configuration**. Click on the **Browse** button to locate the configuration file and press **OK**.

Select File	<b>X</b>
Select File	
File Name:	[[[]]]
	Browse
	🧭 OK 🛛 🗶 Cancel

For the NPort 5100 Series, NPort 5200 Series, or NPort IA5000 Series and with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 or above, an **Import Password** window will pop up, and you will need to enter the password that is unique to the configuration file (which is assigned when exporting the configuration file) in order to successfully import the configuration file.

NPort Administrator-Co Elle Eunction Configuration I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	u <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	e e				x
Exit Search Search		Configure Web				
Function			Configuration -	1 NPort(s)		
□ → Dert NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Server Name	Status
Configuration	1	NPort 5630-8	00:90:E8:09:9D:86	192.168.34.68	NP5630-8_40	1
Port Monitor COM Mapping		ter Import Password	с ОК	X Cancel		

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with a security enhanced firmware version, importing configuration decryption will be based on the pre-shared key defined in the NPort. If the pre-shared key does not match, you will see an error dialogue box on the screen.

Error	×
۲	Import Configuration failed! Check sum error. The configure file was modified or import password is wrong.

You will then need to modify the pre-shared key in **Configuration** to match the encryption password of the configuration file before you can begin to import.

**NOTE** If you do not remember the password of the encrypted configuration file, there is no alternative way to decrypt the file.

Information Model Name	Accessible IPs	Auto Warning	IP Address Report	Password		
NPort 5630-8	Basic	Network	Serial   O	perating Mode		
MAC Address	☐ Modify					
00:90:E8:09:9D:86	Server Name	VP5630-8_40				
Serial Number	Modify					
40 Firmware Version	Time Zone	GMT) Greenwich Mean Ti	ime: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lis	bon, London 💌		
	Local Date 1999/12/31					
Ver 3.6	Local Time	上午 12:00:00		-		
	Time Server					
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:36m:11s	Modify -					
	Enable We	h Console				
	Enable Tel					
	The second second					
	-					

You will be able to confirm the import content before downloading the file.

Press **OK** to start downloading the configuration file. A window will pop up to indicate that import was successful.

Image: Second strate (Second strate)         Image: Second strate)         Image: Second strate)         I	n ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp <b>≚</b>	e P				×
Exit Search Search	IP Locate	Configure Web	Configuration -	1 NPort(s)		
⊡- 🦻 NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Server Name	Status
Configuration Monitor COM Mapping COM Mapping			00:90:E8:09:9D:86	192.168.34.68	NP5630-8_40	

Messagelog. 2 Manaarta ol

For firmware versions supporting encrypted configuration files, please refer to the table below.

Model Name	Firmware version supporting encrypted configuration files.				
NPort 5000 Series					
NPort 5110	Firmware v2.6 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up				
NPort 5130, NPort 5150	Firmware v3.6 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up				
NPort 5200 Series	Firmware v2.8 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up				
NPort 5400 Series	Firmware v3.11 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up				
NPort 5600-8-DT Series	Firmware v2.4 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up				

Model Name	Firmware version supporting encrypted configuration files.
NPort 5600-8-DTL Series	Firmware v1.3 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600 Series	Firmware v3.7 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
	NPort 5000A/IA5000A Series
NPort 5100A Series	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort 5200A Series	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort 5x50AI-M12 Series	Firmware v1.2 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort IA5150A, NPort	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
IA5250A	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort IA5450A	Firmware v1.4 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)



### ATTENTION

- You can simultaneously import the same configuration file into multiple NPort units of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the **Ctrl** key when selecting an additional NPort, or hold down the **Shift** key to select a block of NPort units.
- 2. If you have an encrypted configuration file, you will need to use the NPort Administration Suite V1.22 or above to import an encrypted configuration file. On the other hand, if your configuration file is non-encrypted, it will also be accepted by the NPort Administration Suite V1.22 or above. (i.e. the NPort Administration Suite will not ask you to key in the **Import Password**.

# Monitor

Use the following method to start the Monitor function.

### Broadcast Search $\rightarrow$ Monitor $\rightarrow$ Add Target

1. With Configuration selected under Function, use Broadcast Search to locate all NPorts on your LAN.

<b>*</b> 11	🔹 NPort Administrator-Configuration								
∫ <u>F</u> ile	Eile Eunction Configuration View Help								
	j 📵	<u>C</u> onfiguration	<u>*</u>	j 🗗					
	E 🖸	<u>M</u> onitor	Locate	Configure	Web				
		Port Monitor				Configuration -	1 NPort(s)		
	2 🔬	C <u>O</u> M Mapping	Δ	Model		MAC Address	IP Address	Server Name	Status
	÷	IP Address Report		NPort 52504	4	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	NP5250A_52	Unlock

2. Next, click Monitor → Add Target and select your targets from the list, and then click OK.

	nitor ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp							
Exit A	<u>A</u> dd Target							
	<u>R</u> emove Target				Select	From List	Rescan Selec	t All Clear All
Functi	Load Configured COM Port	Monitor - Stoppe	ed - 0 NPort(s)	)	No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address
NPort	Settings	MAC Address	IP Address	Alive	I 1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254
🕂 🚹 Config	Gn				_			
Monit Port M COM	Ston							
сом 🛄								
W: IP Address	s Heport							
					🔘 Input M	lanually i	P Address	
						h	fodel NPort	5110

### **Once the Monitor function is running:**

1. The NPort list will appear on the Monitor screen.

🔹 NPort Administrator-Monitor								
<u>File Eunction Monitor View Help</u>								
🕺 🚄 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ive	Go	Stop					
Function			M	onitor - Stopped	l - 1 NPort(s)			
🖃 🔊 NPort	No	Δ	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Alive		
1 Configuration	1		NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	Not Alive		
Monitor								
Port Monitor	-							
COM Mapping								
Address Report								

2. Right click the panel and select **Settings**.

🔹 NPort Administrator-Monitor									
∫ <u>F</u> ile <u>F</u> unction Monitor <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp									
Exit Add Remove Go Stop									
Function	l - 1 NPort(s)								
🖃 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model		MAC Address	IP Address	Alive			
Configuration	1	NPort 5250A		00-90-E8-66-32-52	192168127.254	Not Alive			
Monitor			_	Add Target					
Port Monitor			~	Remove Target					
- 🦝 COM Mapping - 🔆 IP Address Report		-	Load Configured C	OM Port					
			ß	Settings					

3. Select or de-select **Monitor Items**. Use the single arrowhead buttons to move highlighted items from one box to the other. Use the double arrowhead buttons to move all items in one box to the other.

Monitor Settings	
Monitor Settings Monitor Items General Settings Advanced Settings De-selected Items Server Name COM Number >> Model MAC Address IP Address Alive Load Default	<ul> <li>▲</li> <li>↓</li> </ul>
ок	X Cancel

4. Select a **Refresh Rate** (the default is 3 seconds) on the General Settings page.

Mo	nitor	Settings	
	Mor	itor Items General Settings Advanced Settings	
		Refresh Rate: 3	Second(s)
		Auto save monitored NPort list.	
			V OK X Cancel

5. On the Advanced Settings page, select Display warning message for new event and/or Play warning music for new event. In the second case, you must enter the path to the WAV file that you want to be played. "New event" means that one of the NPort units in the monitor is "Alive" or "Not Alive," or has lost connection with the Monitor program.

Mo	nitor Settings	×
	Monitor Items       General Settings         Monitor and Port Monitor Message Box Setting         Display warning message for new event.         Play warning music for new event.         C:\WINDD\WS\Media\notify.wav         Browse	
	V OK X Cancel	

6. Right click in the NPort list section and select **Go** to start Monitoring the NPort.

🔹 NPort Administrator-Mo	nitor						
<u>] F</u> ile <u>F</u> unction Monitor <u>V</u> ie	w <u>H</u> elp						
Exit Add Remov	ve Go	Stop					
Function			Mon	itor - Stopped	I - 1 NPort(s)	)	
⊡-≫ NPort	No	Model	M	AC Address	IP Address	Alive	
Configuration	1	NPort 5250A	0	0:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	Not Alive	
Monitor			2	<u>A</u> dd Target	-		
Port Monitor			<b></b>	<u>R</u> emove Target			
COM Mapping				Load Configured C	COM Port		
			P	Settings			
				<u>G</u> o			

7. For this example, the NPort shown in the list will be monitored.

🔞 NPort Administrator-Mo	onitor						
<u>] File F</u> unction Monitor ⊻ie	w <u>H</u> elp						
Exit Add Remo	ve G						
Function			Mo	nitor - Running	j - 1 NPort(s)		
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No /	Model		MAC Address	IP Address	Alive	
Configuration	1	NPort 5	250A I	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	Alive	
Monitor							
- 🖾 Port Monitor	L						
COM Mapping	L						
IP Address Report	<u> </u>						

8. When one of the NPort units loses connection with the Monitor program, a warning alert will display automatically. The warning music will be played at the same time.

Alert 🔀
Alert New Monitor Event : 1 Event(s) Please check Monitor message window for more information.
2010/7/11 下午 07:37:32 NPort 5250A (192.168.127.254) is lost connection.

9. In the Monitor screen, you can see that the NPort units that are "Not Alive" are shown in red color.

🐝 NPort Administrator-Me	onitor					
<u>File F</u> unction Monitor <u>V</u> ie	ew <u>H</u> elp					
Exit Add Remo	ve Go	Stop				
Function		M	lonitor - Running	g - 1 NPort(s)		
🖃 🌆 NPort	No 🛆	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Alive	
Configuration	1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:3	192.168.127	Not Alive	
Monitor						
Port Monitor	L					
🛛 🔣 🔣 📶 📶	L					
COM Mapping	L					

10. If the NPort gets reconnected, a warning will be displayed to remind the user that the NPort is now "Alive."

lert	×
Alert New Monitor Event : 1 Event(s) Please check Monitor message window for more information.	
2010/7/11 下午 07:38:15 NPort 5250A (192:168:127:254) is alive again.	
<u></u>	>

11. The NPort units that were reconnected, and are now "Alive," will be shown in black color.

🐝 NPort Administrator-Mo	onitor						
<u>File Function Monitor Vie</u>	w <u>H</u> el	P					
🗍 🤗 🎽	ve	) Go	Stop				
Function			M	onitor - Running	j - 1 NPort(s)		
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No	Δ	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Alive	
Configuration	1		NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	Alive	
Monitor							
- 🖾 Port Monitor	L						
COM Mapping	<u> </u>						
🕂 🔆 IP Address Report							

## **Port Monitor**

The process described here is the same as in the previous "Monitor" section. The only difference is that you can select more items under Port Monitor than under Monitor.

🐝 NPort Administrator-Po	rt Monitor					
<u>File</u> Eunction Port Monitor	<u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp					
📄 🔗 🎽 Exit Add Remove	Go	Stop				
Function		Port	t Monitor - Stop	ped - 2 Port(s	)	
⊡ 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Port	OP Mode
Configuration	<b>⊡</b> 1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	1	Real COM Mode
Monitor Port Monitor COM Mapping ····································	2	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	2	Real COM Mode

Select or de-select **Monitor Items**. Use the single arrowhead buttons to move highlighted items from one box to the other. Use the double arrowhead buttons to move all items in one box to the other.

Monitor Settings			
Monitor Items General Settings	Advanced S	Settings	
De-selected Items Conn Status	>	Selected Items	
Remote IP Serial Line Status Tx/Rx after Conn. Tx/Rx after Mon Tx/Rx Throu.	>>	MAC Address IP Address Port OP Mode Alive	<b></b>
Tx/Rx Intv Throu. COM Number Server Name Alias	۲ ۲		•
Load Default			
		<b>~</b> 0K	🗙 Cancel

# **COM Mapping**

NPort Administration Suite comes with Windows Real COM drivers. After you install NPort Administration Suite, there are two ways to set up the NPort's serial port as your host's remote COM port.

The first way is with On-line COM Mapping. On-line COM Mapping will check to make sure that the NPort is connected correctly to the network and then install the driver on the host computer.

The second way is with Off-line COM Installation, without first connecting the NPort to the network. Off-line COM Mapping can decrease the system integrator's effort by solving different field problems. Via off-line installation, users can first process software installation for the host, and then install the NPort to different fields.

Use the following procedure to map COM ports:

#### 1. On-line COM Mapping:

Connect the NPort to the network  $\rightarrow$  Set the NPort's IP address  $\rightarrow$  Map COMs to your host  $\rightarrow$  Apply Change.

#### 2. Off-line COM Mapping:

Map COMs to your host  $\rightarrow$  Apply Change  $\rightarrow$  Connect the NPort to the network  $\rightarrow$  Configure the NPort's IP address.

### **On-line COM Mapping**

1. Broadcast Search for NPort units on the network.

🐝 NPort Administrator-Co	onfiguration				(	
<u>File Function Configuration</u>	n <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	I				
🚊 🔮 🤮 Exit Search Search	hIP Locate	Configure We	l b			
Function			Configuration	- 0 NPort(s)		
⊡-≫ NPort	No 🛆	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Server Name	Status
Configuration						
- 🖾 Monitor						
Port Monitor	L	<b></b>	<u>B</u> roadcast Search			
COM Mapping		2	Specify by IP Address			
IP Address Report	L			_		

2. Select the **COM Mapping** function group.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CC	)M Mapping						
<u><u> </u></u>	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp	2					
Exit Add Remo		Configure					
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 0 C	ОМ		
NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode	
Configuration							
Port Monitor							
COM Mapping							
IP Address Report	l						

3. Add the target to which you would like to map COM ports.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CO	)M Mapping						
<u> </u>	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	)					
Exit Add Remo		Configure					
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 0 C	юм		
⊡-≫ NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode	
Configuration							
🗖 Monitor			-				
Port Monitor		<u>🚟 A</u> dd	Target				
COM Mapping		<u>Rem</u>	nove Target				
P Address Report	-			-			

4. The NPort list that appears is the list generated by the previous Broadcast Search. Select the NPort to which you would like to map COM ports.

Add NPort					×
Select Fr		Rescan	Select	All Clear All	
- (					
No	Model			IP Address	
<b>1</b>	NPort 52504	00:90	E8:66:32:52	192.168.127.254	_
					_
					_

5. Select **COM Settings** to modify COM No., default setting, etc.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CO	M Mapping						
<u>File Function</u> COM Mappin	g <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> el	lp					
Exit Add Remove	e Apply	Configure					
Function				COM Mappir	ng - 2 C	юм	
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	1	P Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
🛛 🚹 Configuration	1	NPort 5250A	-	192.168.127.254	1	COM8 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
Monitor	2	NPort 5250A	2	<u>A</u> dd Target		COM9 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
COM Mapping			<b>~</b>	<u>R</u> emove Target			
👾 🖗 IP Address Report				<u>E</u> nable			
				Disable			
			đ	<u>C</u> OM Settings			

#### 6. Select the **COM Number**.

COM ports that are "In use" or "Assigned" will also be indicated in this drop-down list. If you select multiple serial ports or multiple NPort units, remember to check the "Auto Enumerating" function to use the COM No. you select as the first COM No.

COM Port Settings	COM Port Settings
Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 1 Basic Settings   Advanced Settings   Serial Parameters   COM Grouping	Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 1 Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
COM Number COM7  Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.  Grouping selected port(s) together.	COM Number COM4 (current) (assigned) • COM4 (current) (assigned) • COM5 (in use) COM6 COM6 COM7 ports. COM8 COM9 COM9 COM9 COM1
OK X Cancel	□K X Cancel

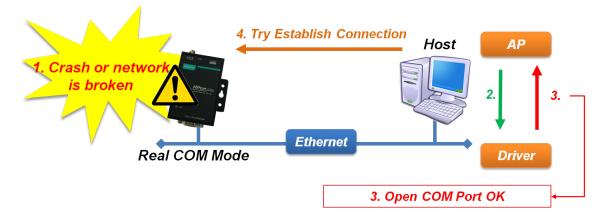
**Hi-performance mode** is the default for Tx mode. If the driver completes sending data out to the NPort 5200A, the driver will respond "Tx Empty" to the program.

Under **classical mode**, the driver will not notify the user's program that Tx is completed until all Tx data has been sent out from the NPort 5200A; this mode will cause lower throughput. If you want to ensure that all data is sent out before further processing, classical mode is recommended.

**Enable/Disable Tx/Rx FIFO**. If disabled, the NPort 5200A will send one byte each time the Tx FIFO becomes empty; and an Rx interrupt will be generated for each incoming byte. This will result in a faster response and lower throughput. If you want to use XON/XOFF flow control, we recommend setting FIFO to Disable.

#### Fast Flush (only flush local buffer)

- We have added one optional Fast Flush function to Moxa's new NPort Real COM driver. NPort Administrator Suite for NPort adds it after version 1.2.
- For some applications, the user's program will use the Win32 "PurgeComm()" function before it reads or writes data. With our design, after the program uses this Purge Comm() function, the NPort driver will keep querying the NPort's firmware several times to make sure there is really no data queued in the NPort firmware buffer, rather than just flushing the local buffer. This kind of design is used because of some special considerations. However, it might take more time (on the order of several hundred milliseconds) than a native COM1, because it needs to work via Ethernet. That's why the native COM ports on the motherboard can work fast with this function call, but the NPort requires much more time. In order to accommodate other applications that require a faster response time, the new NPort driver implements a new "Fast Flush" option. Note that by default, this function is disabled.
- To begin with, make sure there are some "PurgeComm()" functions being used in your application
  program. In this kind of situation, you might find that your NPort exhibits a much poorer operation
  performance than when using the native COM1 port. Once you have enabled the "Fast Flush"
  function, you can check to see if there has been an improvement in performance.
- By default, the optional "Fast Flush" function is disabled. If you would like to enable this function, from the "NPort Administrator," double click the COM ports that are mapped to the NPort, and then select the "Fast Flush" checkbox. You should find that when "Fast Flush" is enabled, the NPort driver will work faster with "PurgeComm()."



**Always Accept Open Requests:** Even the driver cannot establish the connection to NPort, user's software still can open the mapped COM port just like a onboard COM port.

**Ignore TX Purge:** The application can use Win32 API PurgeComm to clear the output buffer and terminate outstanding overlapped write operations. Select **Ignore TX Purge** if you do not want the output buffer to be purged.

COM Port Settings
Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 1
Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
Tx Mode Hi-Performance 💌
FIFO Enable 🗨
Network Timeout 5000 (500-20000 ms)
Fast flush (only flush local buffer)     Alway Accept Open Requests     Ignore Tx Purge     Apply all selected ports
OK K Cancel

7. The Serial Parameter settings shown here are the default settings when the NPort is powered on. However, the program can redefine the serial parameters to different values after the program opens the port via Win 32 API.

COM Port Settings		E
Port Number:	l Port(s) Selecte	ed. 1st port is Port 1
Basic Settings Adva	anced Settings	Serial Parameters COM Grouping
Baud Rate	9600	<b>•</b>
Parity	None	•
Data Bits	8	•
Stop Bits	1	•
Flow Control	None	•
🔄 Apply Ali Sele	cted Ports	
		V OK X Cancel

 After setting the COM Mapping, remember to select **Apply Change** to save the information in the host system registry. The host computer will not have the ability to use the COM port until after **Apply Change** is selected.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CO	)M Mapping					
<u> </u>	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elj	Þ				
📄 🚄 🚢 Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure				
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 2 C	юм	
□ → Description Description Description	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
🗌 🚺 Configuration	1	NPort 5250A	192 168 127 254	1	COM11 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
- 🖾 Monitor	2	NPort 5250A	<u> A</u> dd Target		COM12 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
Port Monitor     GOM Mapping			<u> </u>			
COM Mapping	L		<u>E</u> nable			
			<u>D</u> isable			
			🚰 COM Settings			
			🚽 Apply Change			

9. Select Discard Change to tell Administrator NOT to save the COM Mapping information to the host.

🐝 NPort Administrator-C	OM Mapping						
<u> </u>	ing ⊻iew <u>H</u> e	lp					
Exit Add Remov	/e Apply	Configure					
Function				COM Mappir	ng - 2 (	сом	
⊡ 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model		IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
🗌 🚺 Configuration	1	NPort 5250A		192.168.127.254	1	COM11 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
- Monitor	2	NPort 5250A	2	<u>A</u> dd Target		COM12 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
Port Monitor			<u>×</u>	Remove Target			
COM Mapping							
W TP Address Report				<u>E</u> nable			
	L			<u>D</u> isable			
			P	<u>C</u> OM Settings			
			H	Apply Change			
				Discard Change			

10. To save the configuration to a text file, select **Export COM Mapping**. You will then be able to import this configuration file to another host and use the same COM Mapping settings in the other host.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CC	)M Mapping					
<u> </u>	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elj	0				
📄 🚔 🎽	e Apply (	Configure				
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 2 (	сом	
🖃 D NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
- 1 Configuration Monitor Monitor M COM Mapping	1 2	NPort 5250A NPort 5250A	192.168.127.254 <u>A</u> dd Target <u>R</u> emove Target <u>E</u> nable <u>D</u> isable <u>COM Settings</u> <u>Apply Change</u> <u>D</u> iscard Change <u>Export COM Map</u>	ping	COM11 COM12	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena

### **Off-line COM Mapping**

1. Add a target by inputting the IP address and selecting the Model Name without physically connecting the NPort to the network.

Select Fro	m List	Re	scan	Select All	Clear All
No	Model		MAC Address	s IP Ado	dress
1					
💿 Input Man	ually	IP A	\ddress	192.168.127.25	4
		Mod	del	NPort 5250A	-
		Por	ts	2 Port(s)	

2. Modify the port settings as needed.

🐐 NPort Administrator-CO	)M Mapping						
<u> </u>	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u> el	p					
📄 🔔 🚢 Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	Configure					
Function				COM Mappir	ng - 2 (	сом	
⊡ 🔀 NPort	No 🛆	Model		IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
<ol> <li>Configuration</li> </ol>	1	NPort 5250A		192 168 127 254	1	COM4 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
- Monitor	2	NPort 5250A	2	<u>A</u> dd Target		COM6 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
COM Mapping			<b>~</b>	<u>R</u> emove Target			
🛶 🔆 IP Address Report				<u>E</u> nable			
				<u>D</u> isable			
			<b>P</b>	<u>C</u> OM Settings			

3. Right click in the NPort list section and select Apply Change.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CO	)M Mapping						
<u> </u>	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> el	P					
Exit Add Remov	ve Apply	Configure					
Function				COM Mappir	ng - 2 C	юм	
- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP	Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration	1	NPort 5250A	19	12 168 127 254	1	COM4 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
- 🗖 Monitor	2	NPort 5250A	2	Add Target		COM6 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
Port Monitor			~	<u>R</u> emove Target			
COM Mapping			_	<u>E</u> nable			
				<u>D</u> isable			
			P	<u>C</u> OM Settings			
				Apply Change			

# **COM Grouping**

The "COM Grouping" function is designed to simulate the multi-drop behavior of serial communication over an Ethernet network. COM Grouping allows you to create a COM Group and redirect data from it to several physical COM ports on NPort device servers. With COM Grouping, you will be able to control multiple physical serial ports simultaneously by operating only one COM port.

### **Creating a COM Group**

Follow the steps below to add multiple COM ports into one group:

1. Select serial port(s) for the group that you are going to create, and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CO	)M Mapping	:					
<u>File</u> Eunction COM Mappir	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> e	lp					
Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure					
Function				COM Mappi	ng - 3 (	сом	
🖃 D NPort	No 🛆	Model	IF	<sup>o</sup> Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A		92.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
- 🔂 Monitor	2 3	NPort 5110A		92.168.127.253	1	COM6 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	_	92.168.127.252	11	COM7 +	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
🔣 COM Mapping	-		2	<u>A</u> dd Target		-	
IP Address Report			<b>~</b>	<u>R</u> emove Target			
	-		-	<u>E</u> nable			
				<u>D</u> isable			
			<b>F</b>	<u>C</u> OM Settings			
			H	Apply Change			
	<u> </u>			D <u>i</u> scard Change			
				Export COM Ma	apping		
	<		-	Import COM Ma	apping		>

 Select a COM number for this COM group. You may select one of the ports already assigned to a member of the COM Group. However, once the COM Group is configured, all of the original COM number(s) within the group will be released simultaneously.

OM Port Settings	
Port Number: 2	Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2
Basic Settings Advar	nced Settings   Serial Parameters   COM Grouping   
COM Number	COM6 (current) (assigned)
Auto enumerati ports.	COM7 (assigned) COM8 COM9 COM10 COM10 COM11
Grouping selec	
	V QK X Cancel



### ATTENTION

The COM Grouping function only supports Windows NT, 2000, and later. The maximum number of ports for each group is 32.

3. Select the **Grouping selected port(s) together** checkbox.

0	COM Port Settin	gs										
	Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2											
	Basic Settings	Advar	iced Settings	Serial Parameters	COM Grouping							
	COM Number		COM8		•							
	Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.											
	Grouping selected pot(s) together.											
				🗸 ОК	🗙 Cancel							

4. On the **COM Grouping** page, you can set "Read" and "Write" permissions for every serial port. It is necessary to set **Signal Status** in order to control the data transmission with specified control signals (e.g., DTR/RTS). You can assign one serial port whose signals will be taken into account by the COM Group.

COM Port Settings									
Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2									
Basic Settings   Advanced Settings   Serial Parameters   COM Grouping Serial ports:									
IP Address         Port         Read         Write         Signal Status           192.168.127.253         1         IP         IP         IP           192.168.127.252         1         IP         IP         IP									
QK X Cancel									

5. Click **OK**, and confirm that the serial ports that were assigned. The COM Port column confirms that your selected ports are labeled as part of a "Group." You will be able to view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

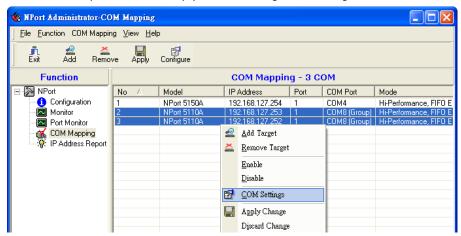
😵 NPort Administrator-CC	M Mapping	ξ.						
<u>File</u> <u>Function</u> COM Mappir	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u> i	elp						
Exit Add Remov	Apply	Configure						
Function			COM Mapping - 3 COM					
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode		
🗌 🚺 Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO		
- 🖾 Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO		
- 🔤 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.252	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO		
COM Mapping								



### **Deleting a COM Group**

Follow the steps below to delete a COM Group and then auto-assign COM numbers for each port in the Group:

1. Select all serial ports in the Group you are deleting and then right-click to select **COM Settings**.



 Select a COM number for this COM group and check the Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports to use the COM number you select as the first starting COM number, and then click OK.

COM Port Settings
Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2
Basic Settings   Advanced Settings   Serial Parameters   COM Grouping
COM Number COM9 -
Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.
Grouping selected port(s) together.
OK X Cancel

3. You will be able to view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CC										
Eile Eunction COM Mapping View Help										
Exit Add Remo										
Function			COM Mappin	ig - 3 C	юм					
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode				
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO E				
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253	1	COM9	Hi-Performance, FIFO E				
- 🖾 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.252	1	COM10	Hi-Performance, FIFO E				
🔣 COM Mapping										
COM Mapping										
. <b>.</b>	L									



### Adding a Port to a COM Group

Follow the steps below to add a serial port into an existing COM Group:

1. Select the serial port that you are adding and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

<b>W NPort Administrator-C</b>		D						
Ime     Cancelor     Contraction       Image: Second Contraction     Image: Second Contraction       <								
Function COM Mapping - 5 COM								
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Po	ort	COM Port	Mode	
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1		COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO Er	
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253			COM8 (Group)		
Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.252	1		COM8 (Group)		
🔣 COM Mapping	4	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	1		COM6	Hi-Performance, FIFO E	
IP Address Report	5	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	12		COM7	Hi-Performance, FIFO E	
Ar in Address hepoir				2	<u>A</u> dd T	arget		
				≚.	Remo	ve Target		
							_	
					Enable	•		
					<u>D</u> isabl	e		
				ß	COM Settings			
	L			H	Apply	Change		
					Discar	d Change		

 Select the COM number of the COM Group you are adding and check mark the Grouping selected port(s) together check box and then click OK.

COM Port Settings								
Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 5								
Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping								
COM Number COM8 (Group) -								
<ul> <li>Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.</li> </ul>								
Grouping selected port(s) together.								
V QK X Cancel								

3. You will be able to view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

🔹 NPort Administrator-CC	M Mapping								
File     Eunction     COM Mapping     View     Help       Image: State of the state o									
Function			COM Mapping - 5 COM						
🖃 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode			
🗌 🚺 Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO E			
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO E			
- 🖾 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.252	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO E			
COM Mapping	4	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	1	COM6	Hi-Performance, FIFO E			
COM Mapping	5	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	2	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO E			



### **Removing a Port from a COM Group**

Follow the steps below to remove a serial port from a COM Group:

1. Select a serial port in the Group and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CC	🗞 NPort Administrator-COM Mapping							
_ <u>F</u> ile <u>F</u> unction COM Mapping <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp								
Exit Add Remove Apply Configure								
Function COM Mapping - 5 COM								
	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Po	rt COM Port	Mode		
🗌 🗍 Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO E		
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO E		
- 🚾 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.252	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO E		
COM Mapping	4	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	1	COM6	Hi-Performance, FIFO E		
IP Address Report	5	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	2	COM8 (Group)	LHi-Performance, FIFO E		
All the second point	L			2	<u>A</u> dd Target			
				<b>~</b>	<u>R</u> emove Target			
					<u>E</u> nable			
				Disable				
				<b>B</b>	<u>C</u> OM Settings			
				H	Apply Change			
					Discard Change			

2. Select a COM number that is not in use or assigned to a Group and click  $\ensuremath{\textbf{OK}}$  .

COM Port Settings
Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 5
Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
COM Number COM7
Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.
Grouping selected port(s) together.
V QK X Cancel

3. You will be able to view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

🔹 NPort Administrator-CC	)M Mapping								
Eile Eunction COM Mapping View Help									
Exit Add Remove Appy Configure									
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 5 C	ом				
- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode			
🗌 🚺 Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			
Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.252	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			
	4	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	1	COM6	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			
COM Mapping	5	NPort 5210A	192.168.127.250	2	COM7	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			



### Modify Ports in a COM Group

In the following subsections we examine three ways in which the serial ports in a COM Group can be modified:

### Changing the COM Number of a COM Group

1. Select all serial ports in the Group and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CC	M Mapping						
<u>File</u> Function COM Mappir	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	p					
Exit Add Remo		Configure					
Function			СОМ Марріі	ng - 3 C	юм		
⊡- → NPort	No 🛆	Model	1	P Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A		92.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO E
- 🔂 Monitor	2 3	NPort 5110A		92.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	
- 🔁 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A		92 168 127 252	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO E
🔣 COM Mapping				<u>A</u> dd Target			
IP Address Report				<u>R</u> emove Target			
				Enable			
			-	-			
	L			Disable			
			۴	<u>C</u> OM Settings			
				Apply Change			
				Discard Change			

2. Select a COM number that is not in use or assigned to a Group.

COM Port Settings
Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2
Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
COM Number COM3 -
<ul> <li>Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.</li> </ul>
Grouping selected port(s) together.
V DK X Cancel

3. Select the Grouping selected port(s) together checkbox and then click OK.

COM Port Settings		E	×
Port Number: 2 Por	t(a) Calastad. 1st part is Part 2		
For Number. 2 For	rt(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2		
Basic Settings Advanced	d Settings Serial Parameters	COM Grouping	
COM Number	СОМЭ	•	
Auto enume ports.	erating COM number for selecte	:d	
🔽 Grouping se	elected port(s) together.		
	🗸 ок	🗶 Cancel	

4. You will be able to view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

🔹 NPort Administrator-COM Mapping									
<u>File F</u> unction COM Mapping <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp									
Exit Add Remove Apply Configure									
Function			COM Mappir	ng - 3 C	ом				
	No 🛆	Model	IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode			
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	192.168.127.253	1	COM9 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena			
- 🖾 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A 192.168.127.252 1 COM9 (Group) Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena							
COM Mapping									
← model COM Mapping 	L								

5. Finally, click **Yes** to confirm.



### Changing Advanced Settings and Serial Parameters of the COM Group

1. Check the port specified on the **COM Grouping** page as the signal port.

COM Port Settings	×
Port Number: 2 Port(s) Selected, 1st port is Port 2	
Basic Settings   Advanced Settings   Serial Parameters [COM Grouping] Serial ports:	
IP Address Port Read Write Signal Status	
192.168.127.253 1 R R 192.168.127.252 1 R R R	
V OK X Cancel	

2. Select the "Signal Status" controlled port and then right-click and select COM Settings.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CO	)M Mapping						
<u>File</u> Eunction COM Mappi	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elj	P					
Exit Add Remove Apply Configure							
Function				COM Mappir	ng - 3 C	юм	
⊡ 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model		IP Address	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A		192.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
- Monitor	2	NPort 5110A		192.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
🔤 Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	2	Add Target		COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena
COM Mapping	L		-				
🔤 🔆 IP Address Report	L		-	<u>R</u> emove Target			
				<u>E</u> nable			
				<u>D</u> isable			
			ð	<u>C</u> OM Settings			
			H	Apply Change			
				Discard Change			

3. The Advanced Settings and Serial Parameters pages will be available for modification.

COM Port Settings	COM Port Settings
Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2 Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping	Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2 Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
Tx Mode     Hi-Performance       FIFO     Enable       Network Timeout     5000       S000     (500-20000 ms)       Fast flush (only flush local buffer)       Apply all selected ports	Baud Rate9600ParityNoneData Bits8Stop Bits1Flow ControlNone
DK X Cancel	

### Changing the Serial Port Specified as Signal Port for the COM Group

1. Select a serial port in the Group and then right-click and select **COM Settings**.

🐝 NPort Administrator-CC	)M Mapping								
<u>File</u> Eunction COM Mappir	<u>Eile Eunction COM Mapping View H</u> elp								
Exit Add Remove Apply Configure									
Function				COM Mappir	ng - 3 C	ом			
- 🔊 NPort	No 🛆	Model	IP	Address	Port	COM Port	Mode		
Configuration	1	NPort 5150A	19	32.168.127.254	1	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena		
Monitor	2	NPort 5110A	19	32.168.127.253	1	COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena		
- Re Port Monitor	3	NPort 5110A	2	Add Target		COM8 (Group)	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena		
COM Mapping				<u>R</u> emove Target					
				Enable					
				<u>D</u> isable					
			ð	<u>C</u> OM Settings					
			H	Apply Change					
				Discard Change					

2. Check the Grouping selected port(s) together check box.

COM Port Settings
Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2
Basic Settings   Advanced Settings   Serial Parameters   COM Grouping
COM Number COM8 (current) (Group) 🗸
Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports.
Grouping selected port(s) together.
<b>● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● </b>

3. On **COM Grouping** page, you can specify one serial port whose signals will be taken into account by the COM Group and change the Read/Write status for each serial port.

COM Port Settings					×		
Port Number: 1	Port(s) Selec	cted. 1st port	is Port 2				
Basic Settings Adva	nced Setting	s   Serial Pa	rameters	COM Groupi	ng		
IP Address	Port Rea	id Write	Signal	Status			
192.168.127.253 192.168.127.252	1 1	7 7					
QK X Cancel							

# **IP Address Report**

When the NPort is used in a dynamic IP environment, users must spend more time with IP management tasks. NPort serial device servers help out by periodically reporting their IP address to the IP location server, in case the dynamic IP has changed.

1. Configure the NPort with Dynamic IP settings (DHCP, BOOTP, or DHCP/BOOTP). Assign the remote Auto IP report server's IP address and UDP port.

Configuration	Σ
Information Model Name NPort 5250A MAC Address 00:90:E8:66:32:52 Serial Number 52 Firmware Version Ver 1.0	Accessible IPs       Auto Warning       IP Address Report       Password         Basic       Network       Serial       Operating Mode         Modify       IP Address       192.168.127.254         Modify       Netmask       255.255.255.0         Gateway       IP Configuration       IHCP         DNS Server 1       Image: Server 2       Image: Server 2
System Uptime O days, 00h:34m:02s	DNS Server 2         Modify         Enable SNMP         Community Name         Dublic         Location         Contact         Click the "Modify" check box to modify configuration

2. Select the **IP Address Report**, and click the right mouse button to select **Settings**.

🛠 NPort Administrator-IP Address Report								
<u>File</u> <u>F</u> unction <u>I</u> P Address Report <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp								
Exit Settings Go Stop								
Function	Function IP Address Report - Stopped - Port:4002 - 0							
□ NPort	No 🛆	Model		MAC Addre	ss	IP Address	Count	Previous Time
Configuration			S	Settings				
Port Monitor			•	<u>G</u> o				
COM Mapping				Stop				
				<u>C</u> lear				

3. Configure the Local Listen Port to be the same as the NPort's "Auto report to UDP port" setting.

IP I	ocation Settings		X
		1000	
	Local UDP Listen Port	4002	
		🗸 ОК	🗙 Cancel

4. Click  ${\bf Go}$  to start receiving the Auto IP address report from the NPort.

🔹 NPort Administrator-IP Address Report						
<u>File Function</u> IP Address F	<u>F</u> ile <u>F</u> unction <u>I</u> PAddress Report <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp					
Exit Settings Go Stop						
Function	IP Address Report - Stopped - Port:4002 - 0					
NPort	No 🛆	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Count	Previous Time
Configuration						
Monitor		P	Settings			
COM Mapping	L	•	Go			
······································			Stop			
			Clear			

# **NPort CE Driver Manager for Windows CE**

NPort CE Driver Manager for Windows CE applies to the **NPort 5000 and NPort IA5000 Series** only.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Overview
- □ Installing NPort CE Driver Manager
- **Using NPort CE Driver Manager**

### **Overview**



#### ATTENTION

Before installing and the configuring the NPort Administration suite, make sure your user privilege is set as system administrator.

# **Installing NPort CE Driver Manager**

- 1. Copy "NPortCab.cab" to Windows CE and start to install driver by double clicking on it.
- 2. Click on "OK" to complete the installation when the following screen appears.

Install Default Company Name NP	🗈 💣 🧱 🗰 ? OK 🗙
🔄 \Program Files	
Command Prompt	
Name: NPortCab Type:	7

3. Driver installation is now complete and the "NPortCab.cab" icon disappears from the screen. This is normal when installing drivers in Windows CE.

# **Using NPort CE Driver Manager**

After you install NPort CE Driver Manager, you can set up the NPort's serial ports as remote COM ports for your Windows CE. Make sure that the serial port(s) on your NPort are set to Real COM mode when mapping COM ports with NPort CE Driver Manager.

1. Go to Start → Programs → NPort CE Driver Manager.

NPort CE D	OK	×				
COM Settin	COM Setting COM Mapping About					
СОМ	IP Addr	Data/Cmd	Delete All			
			-			
Settings —		Save	-			
T× Mode FIFO						
0 COM port	(s) was found.					

2. Click on the **COM Mapping** page and then the "Search" button to scan for NPort servers

NPort CE Drive	ок 🗙				
COM Setting C					
Model	IP Addr	Ports	Search		
NPort 5110	192.168.127.254	1	Stop		
			Modify IP		
			Search		
[Port Index	Port Index				

- 3. All NPort servers that were located will appear in the NPort CE Driver Manager window. Click on the server whose COM ports you would like to map to and then select the port index. Note that multiple selections are allowed.
- 4. Select the port(s) at the Port Index and then click on the "Add" button to map to the COM Port(s).

NPort CE Driv	ок 🗙			
COM Setting				
Model	IP Addr	Ports	Search	
NPort 5110	192.168.127.254	1	Stop	
			Modify IP	
Port Index —	Search Completed.			
Port1 (950/966) Add				
	x			
NPort 5110 (192.168.127.254) is selected.				

5. Return to the COM Setting page. You should be able to see the newly mapped COM Port(s).

NPort CE Driver Manager				ок 🗙		
COM Settin	COM Setting COM Mapping About					
СОМ	IP Addr	Data/Cmd		Delete All		
COM2	192.168.127.254	950/966		Delete		
Settings						
T× Mode	• <b>T</b>	Save				
FIFO	<b>•</b>	-				
1 COM port	1 COM port(s) was found.					

6. To configure the settings for a particular COM Port, select the row of the desired port, and then modify the setting in the "Settings" panel, as shown below.

NPort CE D	Driver Manager		ок 🗙
COM Settin	G COM Mapping	About	
COM COM2	IP Addr 192.168.127.254	Data/Cmd 950/966	Delete All Delete
Settings —	[		
T× Mode	e Hi-performance	- Save	
FIFO	Enable	·	
COM2 is sel	ected.		

#### Tx Mode

"Hi-Performance" is the default for Tx mode. After the driver sends data to the NPort server, the driver immediately issues a "Tx Empty" response to the program. Under "Classical mode," the driver will not send the "Tx Empty" response until after confirmation is received from the NPort server's serial port. This causes lower throughput. Classical mode is recommended if you want to ensure that all data is sent out before further processing.

#### FIFO

If FIFO is disabled, the NPort server will transmit one byte each time the Tx FIFO becomes empty, and an Rx interrupt will be generated for each incoming byte. This will result in a faster response and lower throughput.

# **Linux Real TTY Drivers**

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Basic Procedures
- □ Hardware Setup
- □ Installing Linux Real TTY Driver Files
- Mapping TTY Ports
  - Mapping tty ports automatically
  - Mapping tty ports manually
- Removing Mapped TTY Ports
- Removing Linux Driver Files

## **Basic Procedures**

To map an NPort 5000 serial port to a Linux host's tty port, follow these instructions:

- Set up the NPort 5000. After verifying that the IP configuration works and you can access the NPort 5000 (by using ping, telnet, etc.), configure the desired serial port on the NPort 5000 to Real COM mode.
- 2. Install the Linux Real tty driver files on the host
- 3. Map the NPort serial port to the host's tty port

# **Hardware Setup**

Before proceeding with the software installation, make sure you have completed the hardware installation. Note that the default IP address for the NPort 5000 is 192.168.127.254.

# **Installing Linux Real TTY Driver Files**

- Obtain the driver file from Moxa's website, at <u>http://www.moxa.com</u>. You may find it in the **Resource** section under your product page.
- 2. Log in to the console as a super user (root).
- 3. Execute cd / to go to the root directory.
- 4. Copy the driver file npreal2xx.tgz to the / directory.
- 5. Execute tar xvfz npreal2xx.tgz to extract all files into the system.
- 6. Execute /tmp/moxa/mxinst.

For RedHat AS/ES/WS and Fedora Core1, append an extra argument as follows: # /tmp/moxa/mxinst SP1

The shell script will install the driver files automatically.

- 7. After installing the driver, you will be able to see several files in the /usr/lib/npreal2/driver folder:
  - > mxaddsvr (Add Server, mapping tty port)
  - > mxdelsvr (Delete Server, unmapping tty port)
  - > mxloadsvr (Reload Server)
  - > mxmknod (Create device node/tty port)
  - > mxrmnod (Remove device node/tty port)
  - > mxuninst (Remove tty port and driver files)

At this point, you will be ready to map the NPort serial port to the system tty port.

**NOTE** After installing the hardware, you must configure the operating mode of the serial port on your NPort 5000 to Real COM mode.

# **Mapping TTY Ports**

Make sure that you set the operation mode of the desired NPort 5000 serial port to Real COM mode. After logging in as a super user, enter the directory /usr/lib/npreal2/driver and then execute mxaddsvr to map the target NPort serial port to the host tty ports. The syntax of mxaddsvr is as follows:

mxaddsvr [NPort IP Address] [Total Ports] ([Data port] [Cmd port])

The mxaddsvr command performs the following actions:

- 1. Modifies npreal2d.cf.
- 2. Creates tty ports in directory /dev with major & minor number configured in npreal2d.cf.
- 3. Restarts the driver.

### Mapping tty ports automatically

To map tty ports automatically, you may execute mxaddsvr with just the IP address and the number of ports, as in the following example:

# cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver
# ./mxaddsvr 192.168.3.4 16

In this example, 16 tty ports will be added, all with IP 192.168.3.4, with data ports from 950 to 965 and command ports from 966 to 981.

### Mapping tty ports manually

To map tty ports manually, you may execute mxaddsvr and manually specify the data and command ports, as in the following example:

```
# cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver
```

# ./mxaddsvr 192.168.3.4 16 4001 966

In this example, 16 tty ports will be added, all with IP 192.168.3.4, with data ports from 4001 to 4016 and command ports from 966 to 981.

## **Removing Mapped TTY Ports**

After logging in as root, enter the directory /usr/lib/npreal2/driver and then execute mxdelsvr to delete a server. The syntax of mxdelsvr is:

mxdelsvr [IP Address]

Example:

```
# cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver
```

# ./mxdelsvr 192.168.3.4

The following actions are performed when executing mxdelsvr:

- 1. Modify npreal2d.cf.
- 2. Remove the relevant tty ports in directory /dev.
- 3. Restart the driver.

If the IP address is not provided in the command line, the program will list the installed servers and total ports on the screen. You will need to choose a server from the list for deletion.

# **Removing Linux Driver Files**

A utility is included that will remove all driver files, mapped tty ports, and unload the driver. To do this, you only need to enter the directory /usr/lib/npreal2/driver, then execute mxuninst to uninstall the driver. This program will perform the following actions:

- 1. Unload the driver.
- 2. Delete all files and directories in /usr/lib/npreal2
- 3. Delete directory /usr/lib/npreal2
- 4. Modify the system initializing script file.

9

# macOS TTY Drivers

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Basic Procedures
- □ Hardware Setup
  - ➢ Installing macOS TTY Driver Files
- Mapping macOS TTY port
- Uninstalling the Driver

## **Basic Procedures**

To map an NPort 5000 serial port to a Mac host's tty port, follow these instructions:

- 1. Set up the NPort 5000. Verify the IP configuration works by using ping, telnet, etc.
- 2. Install the Mac driver files on the host.
- 3. Search or manually input the IP address of the NPort to set up virtual COM port.

# **Hardware Setup**

Before proceeding with the software installation, make sure you have completed the hardware installation. Please note the default IP address for the NPort 5000 is 192.168.127.254.

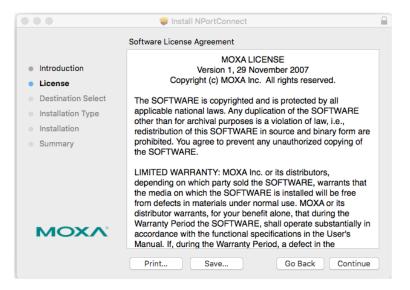
## **Installing macOS TTY Driver Files**

**NOTE** For the newest information, please refer to readme.txt on Mac TTY Driver. Resources location of product information, release note, and readme file: /usr/local/share/NPortConnect

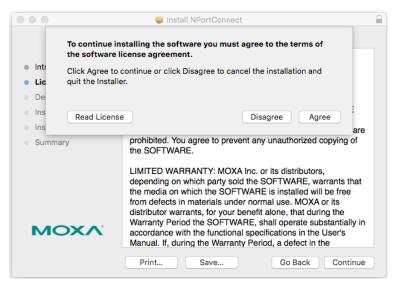
1. Obtain the driver file from Moxa's website, at <a href="http://www.moxa.com">http://www.moxa.com</a>. You may find it in the Resource section under your product page.

0 0	💝 Install NPortConnect 🛛 🔒				
Welcome to the NPortConnect Installer					
Introduction     License	This will install NPortConnect pseudo-tty driver Ver 1.0 for NPort series on your Mac. You will be guided through the steps necessary to install this software.				
<ul> <li>Destination Select</li> <li>Installation Type</li> <li>Installation</li> </ul>	Click "Continue" to continue the setup				
Summary					
MOXA					
	Go Back Continue				

2. Execute the installer package 'moxa-macOS-tty-drivers-for-macOS-10.12-or-later-v1.0.pkg'.



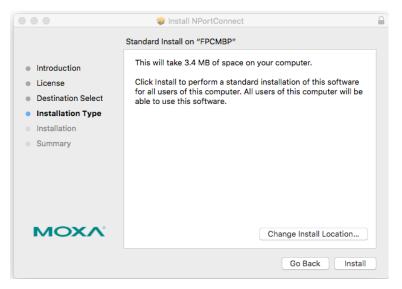
3. Press Continue when the Introduction window opens to proceed with installation.



4. Press Continue in the Destination Select window

• • •	💝 Install NPortConnect	
	Select a Destination	
<ul><li>Introduction</li><li>License</li></ul>	How do you want to install this software?	
Destination Select	Install for all users of this computer	
<ul><li>Installation Type</li><li>Installation</li></ul>		
Summary		
	Installing this software requires 3.4 MB of space.	-
	You have chosen to install this software for all users of this computer.	
MOXA		
	Go Back Continue	

5. Click **Install** to start the installation in the default directory, or select an alternative location.



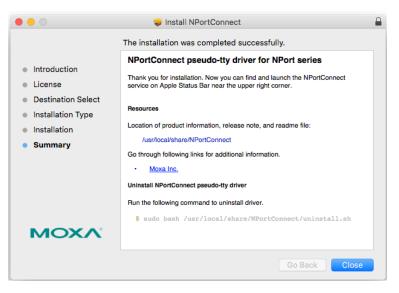
6. Key in your system login username and password to confirm the authentication.

• • •	🥪 Install NPortConnect 🛛 🔒				
	Standard Install on "FPCMBP"				
<ul> <li>Introducti</li> <li>License</li> <li>Destinatic</li> <li>Installatio</li> <li>Summary</li> </ul>	Installer is trying to install new software. Enter your password to allow this. User Name: moxa Password: •••••	tware will be			
MOXA	Cancel Install Software Change Install Go Back				

7. The Instaltion window reports the progress of the installation.

0 0 0	😺 Install NPortConnect	)
	Installing NPortConnect	
<ul> <li>Introduction</li> <li>License</li> <li>Destination Select</li> <li>Installation Type</li> <li>Installation</li> <li>Summary</li> </ul>	Optimizing system for installed software	
MOXA	Go Back Continue	

8. Click **Close** to complete the installation of the NPort macOS tty driver.



# Mapping macOS TTY port

1. In the menu bar, a NPortConnect icon should appear after the installation is completed.

🚱 🔽 🖇 85% [͡⁄-]• 🛜 ब))) 📕 ∪.s. Thu Sep 10 10:08

2. Click on the NPortConnect icon and select NPort Mapping for the port mapping function.



3. Click on + Add to enter the tty port setup.

• • •		O NPortConnect	
+ – Add Remove		<b>'</b> ▶ ──	
No	Name	Address	Port

4. Click Search to find the NPort that is already setup in the Hardware Setup procedure. The Search function is broadcast search to locate all the NPort units that are connected to the same LAN as your Mac. Since the Broadcast Search function searches by MAC address and not IP address, all NPort units connected to the LAN will be located, regardless of whether or not they are part of the same subnet as the host. Or, you can input the IP address manually to find the specific NPort.

		Window		
<b>O</b> Se	elect From List	Search	Select All	Clear All
No	Model	MAC	Address	
	put Manually			
	put Manually		First Mapping	Port
		192.168.127.254		Port
		192.168.127.254		50

5. Once search is completed, all the NPort found would appear on the list.

			Window			
• Se	lect From List	Sea	rch	Select A		Clear All
No	Model	1	AC		Address	
1 2	NPort 5110, NPort 5450		00:90:E8:5 00:90:E8:4			.127.254 .127.254
lnp	out Manually			Firs	st Mappir	ng Port
NPo	rt IP Address	192.168.127	.254	Dat	ta Port	950
				Tot	al Ports	1
					ОК	Cancel

6. Select the model types that are for the tty port mapping and click **OK**.

		Window	
🖸 Se	lect From List	Search	ect All Clear All
No	Model	MAC	Address
1	NPort 5110A	00:90:E8:51:72:9	192.168.127.254
√,2	NPort 5450	00:90:E8:48:F3:	30 192.168.127.254
	out Manually		First Mapping Port
NPo	rt IP Address	192.168.127.254	Data Port950Total Ports1

7. NPortConnect would auto assign the tty name and corresponding port number to the IP address of the selected NPort.

• • •		NPortConnect		
+ - Add Remo	ve			oply
No Nan	ne Ac	ldress	Port	
ttys	001 19	2.168.127.254	950	
2 ttys	s002 19	2.168.127.254	951	
3 ttys	003 19	2.168.127.254	952	
1 ttys	004 19	2.168.127.254	953	
-				

8. The tty name and port number are editable. Please note that these changed values are only for mapping configuration and would not change the values in the NPort settings.

Add	Remove		Apply
No	Name	Address	Port
	ttys001_Moxa	192.168.127.254	950
2	ttys002	192.168.127.254	951
3	ttys003	192.168.127.254	952
1	ttys004	192.168.127.254	953

9. When everything is set, click **Apply** to save the configuration.

• •		NPortConnect		
+ Ado			Apply	
No	Name	Address	Port	
1	ttys001	192.168.127.254	950	
2	ttys002	192.168.127.254	951	
3	ttys003	192.168.127.254	952	
4	ttys004	192.168.127.254	953	
+	1195004	192.100.127.254	900	

# **Uninstalling the Driver**

Run the following command to uninstall driver:

\$ sudo bash /usr/local/share/NPortConnect/uninstall.sh

# 10

# **Linux Arm Drivers**

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

#### Introduction

#### Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer

- > Build binaries on a general Arm platform
- > Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver
- > Moxa cross-compiling interactive script
- > Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler
- > Deploy cross-compiled binary to target

#### Porting to Raspberry Pi OS

- Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi
  - > Prerequisite
  - > Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project
  - > Install a Moxa layer into the Yocto Project
  - > Deploy the Yocto image in Raspberry Pi
  - > Start the Real TTY driver in Raspberry Pi
  - > Set the default tty mapping to the Real TTY configuration
  - > (Optional): Use the SSL secure mode for the NPort 6000 Series
  - Troubleshooting

## Introduction

This section is intended for programmers who are porting the NPort Real TTY driver to a specified Armbased platform. The following knowledge is recommended before reading the instructions in this guide.

- Linux kernel programming
- Arm platform compiler
- The Yocto Project documentation
- Moxa UC-Series Manual
- Raspberry Pi Manual

Instructions in this section use examples of porting on the Moxa UC-Series Arm platform and Raspberry Pi. You can apply the experience of porting Real TTY driver to other platforms.

The Real TTY driver fully supports all modern-day Linux distributions running on x86 environments, and the driver core is also compatible with the Arm platform. This document will guide you on how to port the Real TTY driver core.

However, some platform-dependent services, such as installer, are not available. You may refer to the platform's documentation to fulfill the requirements.

# Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer

#### Build binaries on a general Arm platform

If your platform is powerful and consists of the necessary development tools, the driver can be built on the platform directly. You can refer to README.TXT of Real TTY Driver to understand the requirement.

The step of building this driver in an Arm environment is the same as in x86 and x64 environments.

# ./mxinst

## **Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver**

**NOTE** To cross-compile on a x86 or x64 Linux host, the target ARM environment's kernel source package and cross compiler toolchain must be installed first.

After installing and configuring the kernel source package and toolchain, you need to compile all of the source code with the kernel source package and toolchain.

In this example, we install the cross-compiler for the Moxa UC-Series ARM-based computer. You can refer to the product's manual for further detail.

- Download the cross-compiler toolchain and the kernel source package webpage under the product page.
   \$ git clone https://github.com/Moxa-Linux/am335x-linux-4.4
- Download the toolchain from the product's webpage. The toolchain, which is used by the UC Series, is arm-linux-gnueabihf. It is a script that will install the related packages. Execute the script and follow the steps to install the Linux cross-compiler tools. You will need the root privilege to install the toolchain and the kernel source.

# sh arm-linux-gnueabihf\_6.3\_Build\_amd64\_<build\_date>.sh

If the script shows the notification message: "Please export these environment variables before using toolchain", enter the following script command:

# export PATH=\$PATH:/usr/local/arm-linux-gnueabihf-6.3/usr/bin

3. The kernel source, which is used by the UC Series, is am335x-linux-4.4. You need to configure these files before starting to cross-compile.

Move the kernel source to /moxa/kernel and configure the kernel source.

After the abovementioned steps, please follow the processes as set out in Section "Moxa cross-compiling interactive script," and Section "Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler," to cross-compile Moxa's driver for the UC-Series platforms.

The NPort Real TTY driver, which includes the driver module, service daemons, and tools, needs to be compiled. The files are listed as follows:

- npreal2.ko: Real TTY kernel extension
- npreal2d: Daemon of Real COM communication
- npreal2d\_redund: Daemon of Redundant COM mode only for the NPort CN2500/CN2600 Series.
- mxloadsvr: Daemons reloading tool.
- mxaddsvr: Port-mapping tool.
- mxdelsvr: Port-unmapping tool.
- mxsetsec: Secure mode setting tool.
- mxcfmat: Internal-use only tool.
- mxmknod: Internal-use only tool.
- mxrmnod: Internal-use only tool.
- npreal2d.cf: Configuration template.

If it is preferred to build these binaries with automatic script, please refer to Section "Moxa cross-compiling interactive script." If you find the build script troublesome, or you prefer to build these binaries manually, please refer to Section "Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler."

If you have generated the necessary binaries, please refer to Section "Deploy cross-compiled binary to target" to deploy to the target platform.

#### Moxa cross-compiling interactive script

To simplify the processes above, Moxa has provided an interactive script, "mxcc", to cross-compile these drivers. You may execute ./mxcc in the Real TTY driver source directory to cross-compile the MOXA driver.

#### The steps are as follows:

When cross compiling is successful, the driver is outputted to output folder.

The binaries will now be generated and placed in the output directory under the source code folder.

#### Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler

# To cross-compile npreal2 driver, users can find "Makefile" in the driver source folder, then run it.

# make -C KDIR=<KERNEL\_SOURCE> M=<DRIVER\_SOURCE> ARCH=<ARCH>
CROSS\_COMPILE=<CROSS\_COMPILE> KVER\_MAJOR=<KERNEL\_MAJOR>
KVER MINOR=<KERNEL MINOR> modules

<KERNEL\_SOURCE>: The directory of target kernel source.

<DRIVER\_SOURCE>: The directory of the Real TTY driver source.

<ARCH>: The target Arm environment device's CPU architecture. For example, arm, arm64.

<CROSS\_COMPILE>: The cross-compile toolchain path. If the toolchain is arm-linux-gnueabihf, and the path of toolchain exists in your PATH environment variable, please enter "arm-linux-gnueabihf-" here.

<KERNEL\_MAJOR>: The target Arm system kernel source's kernel major version. You can use the command "make kernelversion" to get the kernel source's major version.

For example:
# make kernelversion
4.4.0
|

+--- kernel major version

<KERNEL\_MINOR>: The target Arm system kernel source's kernel minor version. You can use the command "make kernelversion" to get the kernel source's minor version.

# For example: \$ make kernelversion 4.4.0 | +--- kernel minor version

The "make" command would be similar to the following example:

# make -C KDIR=/moxa/kernel M=/home/user/moxa/source ARCH=arm CROSS\_COMPILE=armlinux-gnueabihf- KVER MAJOR=4 KVER MINOR=4 modules

After using the "make" command to cross-compile the drivers, the driver file "npreal2.ko" can be found in the source code directory.

# To cross-compile the daemons and tools, please find "Makefile" in the driver source folder, then run it.

# make <TARGET> CROSS\_COMPILE=<CROSS\_COMPILE> CC=<C\_COMPILE> CFLAGS=<C\_FLAGS>

<TARGET>: Set one of npreal2d, preal2d\_redund, and tools.

<CROSS\_COMPILE>: The cross-compile toolchain path. If the toolchain is "arm-linux-gnueabihf", and the path of toolchain exists in your PATH environment variable, please enter "arm-linux-gnueabihf-" here.

<C\_COMPILE>: The C compiler offered by the cross-compiler toolchain. It is "gcc" if the toolchain is "armlinux-gnueabihf-".

<C\_FLAGS>: Please specify the preprocessor definitions of Real TTY driver here.

**NOTE** "-DNO\_INIT" must be included or else the cross-compiler may return error messages.

Please see the definitions:

- "-DNO\_INIT": Disable the startup service.
- "-DOFFLINE\_POLLING": Allow tty not to be blocked if the NPort is offline.

e.g.: To build TARGET=npreal2d with a polling feature, please use the following command:

# make npreal2d CROSS\_COMPILE="arm-linux-gnueabihf-" CC=gcc CFLAGS="-DNO\_INIT DOFFLINE POLLING"

After using the "make" command to cross compile the daemons and tools, the binaries can be found in the source code directory.

#### (Optional) Build a secure mode connection to the NPort 6000 Series

When it is required to use a secure mode connection to the NPort 6000 Series, the npreal2d daemon should be built manually because it needs extra OpenSSL library. This section introduces the secure mode npreal2d building in addition to the OpenSSL library demonstration. OpenSSL is maintained by <u>www.openssl.org</u>.

Most of the Linux distributions have package management tools, such as apt-get or yum, which help you to install OpenSSL library and development tools. In an Arm platform, it has to be built from the source code. You may refer to OpenSSL's user guide to generate the library first. The instructions may vary amongst different OpenSSL versions, cross-compilers, or building hosts.

The demonstration here illustrates the process that Moxa has built for the library for Real TTY driver and for the Moxa's lab testing.

- 1. Create the folders below for OpenSSL products:
  - \$ cd ~
    \$ mkdir openssl-lib
    \$ cd openssl-lib
    \$ mkdir openssl-arm
    \$ mkdir ssl-arm
- Check out the OpenSSL source code. We used a stable branch named OpenSSL-fips-2\_0\_9. The command below will download the OpenSSL-fips-2\_0\_9 source code in the openssl folder.
   \$ git clone https://github.com/openssl/openssl.git -b OpenSSL-fips-2\_0\_9
- 3. The OpenSSL needs to be configured before executing the "make" command.

**NOTE** The <openssl-arm> and <ssl-arm> are the folders that were created in the previous instruction. The crosscompiler toolchain "arm-linux-gnueabihf-" is used for the Moxa UC-serial computer.

```
$ cd openssl
```

```
$ setarch i386 ./config no-asm no-shared enable-ssl3 enable-ssl3-method enable-
tls1_3 --prefix=<openssl-arm> --openssldir=<ssl-arm> --cross-compile-prefix=arm-
linux-gnueabihf-
```

4. Next, make and install the OpenSSL:

```
$ make
$ make install_sw
```

Finally, the headers and libraries will be constructed in the following hierarchy:

openssl-arm

- —— bin
- include
  - lib ⊢—— engin
    - ├─── engines ├─── libcrypto.a

10-5

|----- libssl.a

— pkgconfig

The following command is to build npreal2d with secure mode:

```
$ arm-linux-gnueabihf-gcc -c ${CFLAGS} -DNO_INIT -DSSL_ON -DOPENSSL_NO_KRB5
npreal2d.c -I/home/user/openssl-lib/openssl-arm/include
```

If polling mode is preferred, change "\${CFLAGS}" to "-DOFFLINE\_POLLING".

```
$ arm-linux-gnueabihf-gcc npreal2d.o -o npreal2d -lssl -lcrypto -ldl -lpthread -
L/home/user/openssl-lib/openssl-arm/lib/ -I/home/user/openssl-lib/openssl-
arm/include
```

The npreal2d binary will be generated.

**NOTE** Only the npreal2d requires OpenSSL library; other binaries should follow Section "Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler".

**NOTE** The secure mode is supported only if the NPort 6000 enables it. Please refer to NPort 6000 Series User Manual to configure secure mode in the NPort 6000.

#### Deploy cross-compiled binary to target

You should find following binaries under the output or source code directory:

npreal2.ko npreal2d npreal2d\_redund mxloadsvr mxaddsvr mxdelsvr mxsetsec

A few necessary tools are available in the source code directory:

mxcfmat mxmknod mxrmnod npreal2d.cf

Follow the steps below to deploy to the target Arm platform.

- 1. Copy the npreal2.ko to the path /lib/modules/`uname -r`/kernel/drivers/char on the Arm platform.
- 2. Create a folder /usr/lib/npreal2/driver. Copy all the above files to that folder, except npreal2.ko.
- 3. Boot into the Arm platform and load the driver.

# modprobe npreal2

- Change the directory to "/usr/lib/npreal2/driver" and run "mxaddsvr, mxdelsvr, or mxsetsec", the same as running them on x86 Linux.
- 5. The module can be unloaded by the following command:
  - # modprobe -r npreal2

## **Porting to Raspberry Pi OS**

Raspberry Pi OS images are prebuilt by <u>www.raspberrypi.org</u>. You can install the image and start up the system. The process to build the Real TTY driver is the same as with x86 Linux. Please refer to README.txt to check the system requirements.

You may use the rpi-source to install the kernel source packages for a more convenient option. Please refer to the official website <a href="https://github.com/notro/rpi-source/wiki">https://github.com/notro/rpi-source/wiki</a> for more information.

rpi-source is a third-party package offering an integrated kernel resource for building a driver. The Real TTY is tested with this package to see if it works well. However, the requirements may vary for different Raspberry Pi OS versions. Please read the manual of the rpi-source to understand the know-how and the limitations.

## Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi

#### Prerequisite

You are expected to be familiar with the Yocto Project. Please refer to <u>https://docs.yoctoproject.org</u> for the Yocto Project documentation for further understanding. Also, it is encouraged to follow the procedures in this guide unless you have sufficient knowledge about the Real TTY driver, the Yocto Project, and Raspberry Pi.

The dunfell branch (3.1.9) is referred to throughout in this section. Please base it on this version before reading the instructions in the Yocto Project documentation. You are required to build the Yocto image successfully with the "Yocto Project Quick Build" document.

In the Yocto Project, you can select the platform you want to build. This guide installs Raspberry Pi BSP Layer as a demonstration in the following steps:

1. Suppose the YoctoProject is installed in the /home/user/poky folder. Checkout the source code of the Raspberry Pi BSP Layer.

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
$ git clone https://git.yoctoproject.org/cgit/cgit.cgi/meta-raspberrypi -b
dunfell
```

 A meta-raspberrypi folder will be checked out now. Use the following instructions to set up Raspberry Pi BSP:

\$ source oe-init-build-env

- 3. Use a text editor to add the following content to the configuration file './conf/local.conf'.
- Add the type 'rpi-sdimg' optionally if SD card is preferred IMAGE\_FSTYPES="tar.bz2 ext3 rpi-sdimg"
- 5. Change the machine name of your target

```
# Use raspberrypi2 for Pi 2 board# Use raspberrypi3 for Pi 3 board
```

```
Use raspberrypi3-64 for 64-bit Pi 3 board
MACHINE ?= "raspberrypi3"
```

6. Use the text editor to add the following content to the configuration file './conf/bblayers.conf'

7. Add this line '/home/user/poky/meta-raspberrypi' to BBLAYERS BBLAYERS ?= " \ /home/user/poky/meta \ /home/user/poky/meta-poky \ /home/user/poky/meta-yocto-bsp \

/home/user/poky/meta-raspberrypi \

8. Build the target core-image-base by following this command and the Raspberry Pi image will be generated:

\$ bitbake core-image-base

Once the above image runs on Raspberry Pi, go to the next section.

### Create a Moxa layer for the Yocto Project

#### Introduction

Moxa RealTTY driver is packaged as a layer for Yocto. You can add or remove the driver by modifying the BBLAYERS attribute in the bblayers.conf file.

The following sections describe how to create the meta-moxa layer for the dunfell branch (3.1.9). Note that the process may vary if your target uses a different branch. Please refer to Yocto's manual for complete information.

An example is also available in the examples folder in the RealTTY driver.

You may follow the subsequent procedures to create the same meta-moxa layer.

#### Create an empty Moxa Layer

Use the following commands to create an empty layer, named meta-moxa.

1. Initiate the environment first. Suppose the project is installed in /home/user/poky.

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
```

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

The above commands changed the directory to the built directory. Now, we change the directory back to the Yocto root directory.

\$ cd /home/user/poky

3. Create meta-moxa:

A message appears reminding you to add the layer later.

\$ bitbake-layers create-layer meta-moxa
Note: Starting bitbake server.
Add your new layer with ``bitbake-layers add-layer meta-moxa."

The meta-moxa directory will be created in /home/user/poky:

```
$ tree meta-moxa
```

meta-moxa

- └─── conf │ └─── layer.conf
- COPYING.MIT
- README
- recipes-example
  - example

example\_0.1.bb

The "recipes-example" folder is not necessary; it may be deleted at anytime.

#### Create a recipe for the Real TTY kernel

Use the following commands to create a recipe for installing Real TTY kernel to the target platform.

1. Create a directory recipes-kernel in meta-moxa:

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
```

- \$ mkdir meta-moxa/recipes-kernel
- 2. The simplest way is to copy and modify from a hello example, which is available in the Yocto source code:

\$ cp -r ./meta-skeleton/recipes-kernel/hello-mod ./metamoxa/recipes-kernel

The content of meta-moxa now is listed below:

\$ tree meta-moxa

meta-moxa/

	conr	

└── layer.conf COPYING.MIT

— README

recipes-kernel



COPYING

hello.c

- └─── Makefile
- — hello-mod\_0.1.bb
- 3. Delete the unnecessary files in hello-mod. Rename the hello-mod.
  - \$ cd ./meta-moxa/recipes-kernel
  - \$ rm ./hello-mod/files/COPYING
  - \$ rm ./hello-mod/files/hello.c

\$ mv ./hello-mod/hello-mod\_0.1.bb ./hello-mod/realtty-kernel\_0.1.bb

\$ mv ./hello-mod realtty-kernel

#### 4. Extract the Real TTY source code in /moxa. Copy the following files into hello-mod:

- \$ cp /moxa/COPYING-GPL.TXT ./realtty-kernel/files/
- \$ cp /moxa/npreal2.c ./realtty-kernel/files/
- \$ cp /moxa/npreal2.h ./realtty-kernel/files/
- \$ cp /moxa/np\_ver.h ./realtty-kernel/files/

#### 5. The content of the recipes-kernel now is listed below:

```
$ tree ./
./
— realtty-kernel
     files
          COPYING-GPL.TXT
           └─── Makefile
           mpreal2.c
             — npreal2.h
          _____ np_ver.h
         — realtty-kernel 0.1.bb
```

6. Modify the content of the file "./realtty-kernel/files/Makefile" as follows:

```
obj-m := npreal2.o
SRC := $(shell pwd)
all:
$(MAKE) -C $(KERNEL_SRC) M=$(SRC)
modules_install:
$(MAKE) -C $(KERNEL_SRC) M=$(SRC) modules_install
clean:
rm -f *.o *~ core .depend .*.cmd *.ko *.mod.c
rm -f Module.markers Module.symvers modules.order
rm -rf .tmp_versions Modules.symvers
```

 Modify the content of the file './realtty-kernel/realtty-kernel\_0.1.bb' as follows: DESCRIPTION = "Linux kernel module for NPort" LICENSE = "GPLv3"

LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING-GPL.TXT;md5=3c34afdc3adf82d2448f12715a255122"

```
inherit module
```

```
SRC_URI = " \
file://Makefile \
file://npreal2.h \
file://np_ver.h \
file://npreal2.c \
file://COPYING-GPL.TXT \
"
```

```
S = "${WORKDIR}"
```

# The inherit of module.bbclass will automatically name module packages with the prefix"kernelmodule-" as required by the OpenEmbedded Core-build environment.

RPROVIDES\_\${PN} += "kernel-module-npreal2"

#### Create a recipe for the Real TTY utilities

Similar to creating a realtty-kernel recipe, create a recipe for facilitating the NPort management.

1. Create directory below in meta-moxa:

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
```

\$ mkdir -p ./meta-moxa/recipes-utility/realtty-tools/files

 Copy the Moxa driver which can be downloaded from the Moxa product web page directly. The driver's name format is npreal2\_vM.N\_BUILD-DATE.tgz.

```
$ cp /home/user/download/npreal2_vM.N_BUILD_DATE.tgz ./meta-moxa/recipes-
utility/realtty-tools/files/
```

3. Create a bb file ./meta-moxa/recipes-utility/realtty-tools/realtty-tools.bb,

which has the following content:

```
DESCRIPTION = "Service utilities for NPort"
LICENSE = "GPLv3"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://moxa//COPYING-GPL.TXT;md5=3c34afdc3adf82d2448f12715a255122"
# OpenSSL is required for secured mode
DEPENDS = "openssl"
# Specify the compressed driver file for SRC_URI
```

```
SRC_URI = "file://npreal2_vM.N_BUILD-DATE.tgz"
```

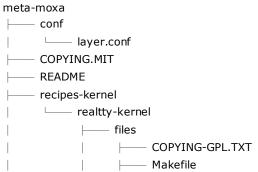
```
S = "${WORKDIR}"
```

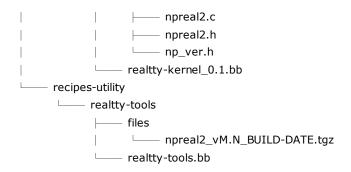
```
# Specify the destination of RealTTY driver
DEST_DIR = "${D}${libdir}/npreal2/driver"
FILES ${PN} += "${libdir}/npreal2/driver/*"
# If it is required to connect the NPort with the SSL secure mode (secure mode is available in the NPort
6000 Series only), unremark the following line:
#SSL_MODE = "yes"
do_compile () {
${CC} -o mxaddsvr ${S}/moxa/mxaddsvr.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
${CC} -o mxdelsvr ${S}/moxa/mxdelsvr.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
${CC} -o mxcfmat ${S}/moxa/mxcfmat.c
${CC} -o mxloadsvr -DNO_INIT ${S}/moxa/mxloadsvr.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
${CC} -o mxsetsec -DNO INIT ${S}/moxa/mxsetsec.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
if [ ${SSL_MODE} = "yes" ], then
${CC} -o npreal2d_redund -lssl -lpthread -DSSL_ON -DOPENSSL_NO_KRB5 ${S}/moxa/redund_main.c
${S}/moxa/redund.c
${CC} -o npreal2d -lssl -DSSL_ON -DOPENSSL_NO_KRB5 ${S}/moxa/npreal2d.c
or else
${CC} -o npreal2d_redund -lpthread ${S}/moxa/redund_main.c ${S}/moxa/redund.c
${CC} -o npreal2d ${S}/moxa/npreal2d.c
fi
}
do install () {
install -m 0755 -d ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxaddsvr ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxdelsvr ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxcfmat ${DEST DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxloadsvr ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxsetsec ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/moxa/mxmknod ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/moxa/mxrmnod ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/npreal2d ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/npreal2d_redund ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/moxa/npreal2d.cf ${DEST_DIR}
}
# Ignore GNU_HASH (did not pass LDFLAGS)
INSANE_SKIP_${PN} = "ldflags"
```

**NOTE** The file name of SRC\_URI must be the same as it was copied in the last step.

4. The content of meta-moxa is listed as below:

\$ tree meta-moxa





#### Install a Moxa layer into the Yocto Project

1. Install the Moxa layer and Real TTY recipes into the Yocto Project.

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
```

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

- Use a text editor to add the following content to the configuration file: './conf/bblayers.conf':
- 3. Add this line "/home/user/poky/meta-moxa' to BBLAYERS

```
BBLAYERS ?= " \
/home/user/poky/meta \
/home/user/poky/meta-poky \
/home/user/poky/meta-yocto-bsp \
/home/user/poky/meta-raspberrypi \
/home/user/poky/meta-moxa \
```

 Use a text editor to add the following content to the configuration file: './conf/local.conf':

IMAGE\_INSTALL\_append += " realtty-tools realtty-kernel"

## Deploy the Yocto image in Raspberry Pi

Build the image with the Real TTY driver:

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
$ source oe-init-build-env
$ bitbake core-image-base
```

An SD-card format image (.rpi-sdimg) is generated under

/home/user/poky/build/tmp/deploy/images/raspberrypi3. It is suggested to use the Raspberry Pi official tool 'rpi-imager' to burn the image into the SD-card and then boot it into the Linux kernel in Raspberry Pi.

#### Start the Real TTY driver in Raspberry Pi

After logging into the system, start the Real TTY driver

root@raspberrypi3:~# modprobe npreal2

[ 39.906812] npreal2: loading out-of-tree module taints kernel.

[ 39.913379] MOXA Async/NPort server family Real TTY driver ttymajor 33 calloutmajor 38 verbose 1 (Ver5.1)

For example, we illustrate how to add a 4-port NPort with the IP address: 192.168.127.254

root@raspberrypi3:~# cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver root@raspberrypi3:/usr/lib/npreal2/driver# ./mxaddsvr 192.168.127.254 4 Adding Server... ttyr00, cur00 ttyr01, cur01 ttyr02, cur02 ttyr03, cur03 Added Real Com IP : 192.168.127.254 Now the device node /dev/ttyr00 ~ /dev/ttyr03 is created for tty port use.

#### Set the default tty mapping to the Real TTY configuration

You may use the Real TTY configuration file, npreal2d.cf that we set up in 4.5, as the default settings when deploying to a new Raspberry Pi image.

- Copy and replace npreal2d.cf in the NPort Real TTY driver folder '/moxa' extracted in the build system.
- 2. tar -zxvf new\_npreal2\_driver.tgz /moxa
- Go back to "Create a recipe for the Real TTY utilities", change the name of npreal2\_vM.N\_BUILD\_DATE.tgz with the file name in step 2.)
- 4. Rebuild the image.

## (Optional): Use the SSL secure mode for the NPort 6000

#### Series

You may use the NPort secure mode (SSL) to connect between Raspberry Pi and the NPort 6000 Series securely. The following instructions are for this purpose:

```
    Open the realtty-tools bb file with a text editor.
    (./meta-moxa/recipes-utility/realtty-tools/realtty-tools.bb)
```

- If it is required to connect the NPort with the SSL secure mode (secure mode is available in the NPort 6000 Series only), unremark the following line: SSL\_MODE = "yes"
- Repeat "Deploy the Yocto image in Raspberry Pi" and "Start the Real TTY driver in Raspberry Pi" again, executing the following command to enable the serial port after the NPort mapping. Remember to enable secure mode in the NPort.

root@raspberrypi3:/usr/lib/npreal2/driver# ./mxsetsec

#### Troubleshooting

If the following error is encountered during the building of the image,

ERROR: Task (/home/user/poky/meta/recipes-devtools/binutils/binutils\_2.34.bb:do\_compile) failed with exit code '1'

It is suggested to compile binutils first, then compile the entire image:

```
$ bitbake binutils -c do_compile
$ bitbake core-image-base
```

# **11** IP Serial LIB

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

#### Overview

- > What is IP Serial Library?
- > Why Use IP Serial Library?
- ▶ How to Install IP Serial Library
- □ IP Serial LIB Function Groups
- Example Program

#### What is IP Serial Library?

IP Serial Library is a Windows library with frequently used serial command sets and subroutines. IP Serial Library is designed to reduce the complexity and poor efficiency of serial communication over TCP/IP. For example, Telnet can only transfer data, but it can't monitor or configure the serial line's parameters.

#### Why Use IP Serial Library?

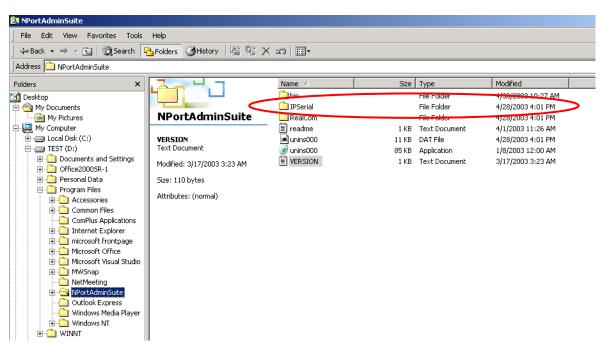
For programmers familiar with serial communication, IP Serial Library provides well-designed function calls that have the same style as Moxa's PComm Library.

IP Serial Library is amazingly simple and easy to understand. By including it in your VB, C, or Delphi programming environment, you can program your own TCP/IP application with the ability to control serial communication parameters.

The NPort serial device server uses 2 TCP ports for communication between the NPort and host computer's Real COM driver. The NPort uses a data port and command port to provide pure data transfer without decode and encode. Compared to using only one TCP port to control serial communication (such as RFC 2217), IP Serial Library uses a command port to communicate with the NPort from the user's program. IP Serial Library not only runs with excellent efficiency but also runs without any decode or encode problems.

## How to Install IP Serial Library

IP Serial Lib comes with the NPort Administration Suite. Refer to the IPSerial directory for more detail about the function definitions.



# **IP Serial LIB Function Groups**

Server Control	Port Control	Input/Output Data	Port Status	Miscellaneous
			Inquiry	
nsio_init	nsio_open	nsio_read	nsio_lstatus	nsio_break
nsio_end	nsio_close	nsio_SetReadTimeouts	nsio_data_status	nsio_break_on
nsio_resetserver	nsio_ioctl	nsio_write		nsio_break_off
nsio_checkalive	nsio_flowctrl	nsio_SetWriteTimeouts		nsio_breakcount
	nsio_DTR			
	nsio_RTS			
	nsio_lctrl			
	nsio_baud			
	nsio_resetport			

## **Example Program**

```
char NPort 5100A-Nip="192.168.1.10";
char buffer[255];
int port = 1;
int portid;
nsio_init();
portid = nsio_open(NPort 5100Aip, port);
nsio_ioctl(portid, B9600, (BIT_8 | STOP_1 |
P_NONE) );
sleep(1000);
nsio_read(port, buffer, 200);
nsio_close(portid);
nsio_end();
```

```
/*data buffer, 255 chars */
/*lst port */
/* port handle */
/*initial IP Serial Library */
/*lst port, NPort 5100A IP=192.168.1.10
*/
/*set 9600, N81 */
/* wait for 1000 ms for data */
/* read 200 bytes from port 1 */
/* close this serial port */
/* close IP Serial Library */
```

# **Android API Instructions**

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Overview
  - ➢ How to Start MxNPortAPI
- MxNPortAPI Function Groups
- Example Program

## **Overview**

If you want to remote control your serial devices on an Android platform, then the MxNPortAPI is a simple application programming tool that you can use. The MxNPortAPI helps programmers develop an Android application to access the device server by TCP/IP.

The MxNPortAPI provides frequently used serial command sets like port control, input/output, etc., and the style of developed Android application is similiar to MOXA Driver Manager. For more details of the provided functions, please refer the "MxNPortAPI Function Groups" section.

This MxNPortAPI is layered between the Android application and Android network manager framework. This Android library is compatible with Java 1.7, Android 3.1 (Honeycomb - API version 12), and later versions.



## How to Start MxNPortAPI

You can download the MxNPortAPI from Moxa's website at <u>http://www.moxa.com</u>, and develop the application program in popular Oss, such as Windows, Linux, or Mac. (You may find it in the **Resource** section under your product page.)

(You can refer the Android studio website to see the system requirements for development environment: <u>https://developer.android.com/studio/index.html?hl=zh-tw#Requirements</u>).

To start your application program, please unzip the MxNPortAPI file and refer to the index (.html) under the Help directory.

🖌 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	1
Desktop	com	11/22/2017 3:42 PM	File folder		
Downloads	index-files	11/22/2017 3:42 PM	File folder		
Recent Places	resources	11/22/2017 3:42 PM	File folder		
And the contracts	allclasses-frame	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	2 KB	
🔚 Libraries	allclasses-noframe	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	2 KB	
Documents	constant-values	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	19 KB	
J Music	deprecated-list	10/26/2017 5:30 PM	HTML Document	4 KB	
Pictures	A help-doc	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	8 KB	
🛃 Videos	index	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	3 KB	
_	index-all	10/26/2017 5:34 PM	HTML Document	46 KB	
🖳 Computer	e overview	11/8/2017 3:54 PM	HTML Document	16 KB	
	overview-summary	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	20 KB	
📬 Network	Ø overview-tree	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	6 KB	
	package-list	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	File	1 KB	
	😹 script	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	JScript Script File	1 KB	
	🙋 serialized-form	11/8/2017 8:02 PM	HTML Document	5 KB	
	stylesheet	9/15/2017 5:41 PM	Cascading Style S	14 KB	

For more details about the installation, please refer to the Overview section.

All Classes	JavaScript is disabled on your browser.
McException	OVERVEN PACKAGE CLASS TREE INDEX HELP
MxException.EmorCode Mb/NPort	PREV NEXT FRAMES ALL CLASSES
MuNPort.FowCH MuNPort.locEllode MuNPort.LineEnor MuNPort.ModemStatus MuNPortBanvice	This document is the programming guide for the MANPORAFI. See: Description
Version	Packages
	Package Description
	com moza michoritapi
	This document is the programming guide for the MaxNPortAPI. You can get information about how to code with the MaxNPortAPI quickly and how to link the MaxNPortAPI Library into your program.
	1. Introduction to the NPort Android API
	Android Platform
	Application
	(Phone, Contacts, Gamera)
	Java API MxNPortAPI
	Frameworks (USB, Package, Location)
	Libraries Dalvik Runtime
	Linux Kernel

# **MxNPortAPI Function Groups**

The supported functions in this API are listed below:

Port Control	Input/Output	Port Status Inquiry	Miscellaneous
open	read	getBaud	setBreak
close	write	getFlowCtrl	
setIoctlMode		getIoctlMode	
setFlowCtrl		getLineStatus	
setBaud		getModemStatus	
setRTS		getOQueue	
setDTR			
flush			

## **Example Program**

To make sure this API is workable with the device server on an Android platform, see the example program below:

```
Thread thread = new Thread()
{
   @Override
   public void run() {
      /* Enumerate and initialize NPorts on system */
      List<MxNPort> NPortList = MxNPortService.getNPortInfoList();
      if(NPortList!=null){
       MxNPort.IoctlMode mode = new MxNPort.IoctlMode();
         mode.baudRate = 38400;
         mode.dataBits = MxNPort.DATA_BITS_8;
         mode.parity = MxNPort.PARITY_NONE;
         mode.stopBits = MxNPort.STOP_BITS_1;
        MxNPort mxNPort = NPortList.get(0); /* Get first NPort device */
        try {
            byte[] buf = {'H','e','l','l','o',' ','W','o','r','l','d'};
           mxNPort.open(); /*open port*/
           mxNPort.setIoctlMode(mode); /*serial parameters setting*/
           mxNPort.write(buf, buf.length); /*write data*/
           mxNPort.close(); /*close port*/
         } catch (MxException e){
             /*Error handling*/
         }
      }
    }
};
thread.start();
```

# **Introduction to LCM Display**

Typically, you will use either NPort Administrator or the web console to configure the **NPort 5600-8-DT** series (standard temperature models), NPort 5600 series (standard temperature models) and **NPort 5410/5430 series (standard temperature models)**. These are not the only options for configuration. For basic onsite configuration, you can use the LCM console built into the device server, without requiring a connection to the network or a laptop.

In this chapter, we will introduce the basic operation and menu options of LCM display.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Basic Operation
- Detailed Menu Options

# **Basic Operation**

If the NPort is working properly, the LCM panel will display a green color. The red Ready LED will also light up, indicating that the NPort is receiving power. After the red Ready LED turns to green, you will see a display similar to:

N	Р	5	4	1	0	_	6	1	4	0	5			
1													4	

This is where

- NP5410 is the NPort's name
- 61405 is the NPort's serial number
- 192.168.127.254 is the NPort's IP address

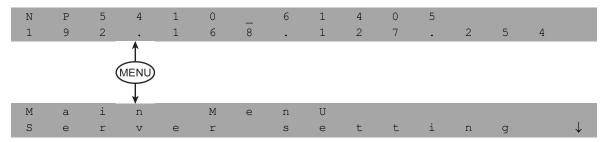
There are four push buttons on the NPort's nameplate. Going from left to right, the buttons are:

Button	n Name Action			
menu	menu	activates the main menu, or returns to a lower level		
$\bigtriangleup$	up cursor	scrolls up through a list of items shown on the LCM panel's second line		
$\bigtriangledown$	down cursor	scrolls down through a list of items shown on the LCM panel's second line		
sel	select	selects the option listed on the LCM panel's second line		

The buttons are manipulated in a manner similar to the way a modern cellular phone operates. As you move through the various functions and setting options, note that the top line shows the current menu or submenu name, and the bottom line shows the submenu name or menu item which is activated by pressing the SEL button.

# **Detailed Menu Options**

The best way to explain all of the NPort's LCM functions is to refer to the tree graph shown in the next page. There are three main levels—1, 2, and 3—with each level represented by a separate column. The first thing to remember is that the menu button is used to move back and forth between the LCM panel's default screen, and main menu screen:



In addition, you only need to remember to:

- Use the SEL button to move up one level (i.e., left to right on the tree graph)
- Use the MENU button to move down one level (i.e., right to left on the tree graph)
- Use the cursor keys, △ and ▽, to scroll between the various options within a level (i.e., up and down on the tree graph).

As you use the buttons to operate the LCM display, you will notice that with very few exceptions, moving up one level causes the bottom line of the display to move to the top line of the display. You will also notice that the bottom three options in level 2, and all of the options in level 3 have either a C or D attached. The meaning is as follows:

• C = configurable

I.e., you are allowed to change the setting of this option

#### • D = display only

I.e., the setting for this option is displayed, but it cannot be changed (This does NOT necessarily mean that the number does not change; only that you cannot change it)

Main Menu								
	Server setting	Serial number				D		
		Server name				С		
		Firmware ver				D		
		Model name				D		
	Network	Ethernet status				D		
	setting	MAC address				D		
	5	IP config				С		
		IP address				С		
		Netmask				С		
		Gateway				С		
		DNS server 1				С		
		DNS server 2				С		
	Serial set	Select port				С		
		Baudrate				С		
		Data bit				С		
		Stop bit				С		
		Parity				С		
		Flow control				С		
		Tx/Rx fifo				С		
		Interface				С		
		Tx/Rx bytes				D		
		Line status						
	Op Mode set	Select port				С		
		Select mode				С		
		[mode]						
		Real COM	TCP server	TCP client	UDP svr/cli			
		Alive timeout	Alive timeout	Alive timeout	Delimiter 1	С		
		Max connection	Inact. time	Inact. time	Delimiter 2	C		
		Delimiter 1	Max connection	Delimiter 1	Force Tx	С		
		Delimiter 2	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Dest IP start-1	C		
		Force Tx	Delimiter 2	Force Tx	Dest IP end-1	С		
			Force Tx	Dest IP-1	Dest port-1	С		
			Local TCP port	TCP port-1	Dest IP start-2	С		
			Command port	Dest IP-2	Dest IP end-2	С		
				TCP port-2	Dest port-2	С		
				Dest IP-3	Dest IP start-3	С		
				TCP port-3	Dest IP end-3	С		
				Dest IP-4	Dest port-3	С		
				TCP port-4	Dest IP start-4	С		
				TCP connect	Dest IP end-4	С		
					Dest port-4	С		
					Local port	С		
	Console	Web console				С		
		Telnet console				С		
	Ping		1			С		
	Save/Restart		1			С		

The part of the LCM operation that still requires some explanation is how to edit the configurable options. In fact, you will only encounter two types of configurable options.

The first type involves entering numbers, such as IP addresses, Netmasks, etc. In this case, you change the number one digit at a time. The up cursor  $(\triangle)$  is used to decrease the highlighted digit, the down cursor  $(\bigtriangledown)$  is used to increase the highlighted digit, and the SEL button is used to move to the next digit. When the last digit has been changed, pressing SEL simply enters the number into the NPort's memory. The second type of configurable option is when there are only a small number of options from which to choose (although only one option will be visible at a time). Consider the PARITY attribute under PORT SETTING as an example. Follow the tree graph to arrive at the following PARITY screen. The first option, NONE, is displayed, with a down arrow all the way to the right. This is an indication that there are other options from which to choose.

P	а	r	i	t	Y	
N	0	n	е			$\downarrow$

Press the down cursor button once to see Odd as the second option.

	Р	a	r	i	t	Y	$\uparrow$
	0	d	d				$\downarrow$
Pr	ess the	down	cursor	button	again	to see Even as the third option.	
	P	a	r	i	t	Y	$\uparrow$
	E	V	е	n			$\downarrow$
Pr	ess the	down	cursor	button	again	to see Space as the fourth option.	
	P	a	r	i	t	Y	$\uparrow$
	М	а	r	k			$\downarrow$
Pr	ess the	down	cursor	button	yet ag	ain to see the last option, Space.	

P	а	r	i	t	Y	1
S	р	а	С	E		

To choose the desired option, press the SEL button when the option is showing on the screen.

A

# **Pinouts and Cable Wiring**

The following topics are covered in this appendix:

#### Port Pinout Diagrams

- > Ethernet Port Pinouts
- > Serial Port Pinouts

#### **Cable Wiring Diagrams**

- > Ethernet Cables
- Serial Cables

# **Port Pinout Diagrams**

## **Ethernet Port Pinouts**

Ethern	et RJ45			Ethernet M12 (For NPort 5000AI-M12 only)				
Pin	Signal		]	Etheri	net M12:			
1	Tx+			PIN	ТХ			
2	Tx-	1 8						
3	Rx+			1	TD+	2	7 3	
6	Rx-		1	2	RD+	- (10	õ)	
				3	TD-	1 20	· / 4	
				4	RD-		- 4	
				Housin	g: shield			
				Powe	r <b>M12</b> :			
				3	2	PIN	Description	
				((•	•))	1	Input V+	
				((.	1.1	2	Not assigned	
				4	1	3	Input V-	
					ī .	4	Not assigned	
					5	5	Function ground	

## **Serial Port Pinouts**

	Pin As	signment		Applicable Products
	Pin	RS-232	1 2 3 4 5	NPort 5110, NPort 5150,
	1	DCD		NPort 5110A, NPort
	2	RxD	$\circ$ $\circ$ $\circ$ $\circ$	5150A, NPort P5150A,
Pinouts	3	TxD		NPort_5000AI-M12,
	4	DTR	6789	NPort 5210A, NPort
ine	5	GND		5250A, NPort 5410,
ť	6	DSR		NPort 5410/5450/5450I,
Port	7	RTS		NPort 5610-8-DT, 5650-
-232	8	CTS		8-DT, 5650I-8-DT,
S-2	9	-		5610-8-DTL/DTL-T,
e RS				5650-8-DTL/DTL-T, and
Male				5650I-8-DTL/DTL-T,
				NPort IA5150/5250
DB9				NPort IA5150A/5250A

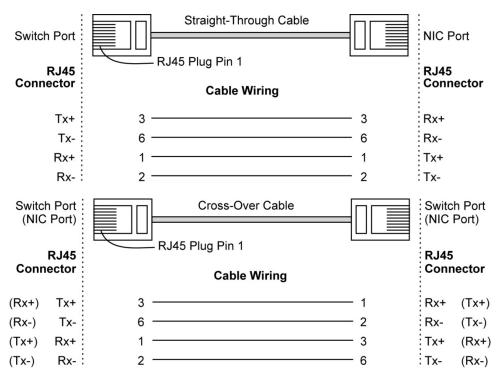
	Pin	RS-422 / 4-wi	ire 2-wire RS-4	485	12345	NPort 5130, NPort 5150,
Ŋ		RS-485				NPort 5130A, NPort
out	1	TxD-(A)	-	C	$(\cdots) ($	5150A, NPort P5150A,
Pin	2	TxD+(B)	-			NPort_5000AI-M12,
t	3	RxD+(B)	Data+(B)		6789	NPort 5250A, NPort
Pe Pe	4	RxD-(A)	Data-(A)			5450/5450I, 5650-8-DT,
485	5	GND	GND			5650I-8-DT, 5650-8-
5/	6	_	_			DTL/DTL-T, and
- 42	7	-	_			5650I-8-DTL/DTL-T,
RS	8	_	_			NPort IA5150/5250,
DB9 Male RS-422/485 Port Pinouts	Note: The NPort IA5150A Series's DB9 ports only support RS-232 signals.					NPort IA5250A
	Pin	RS-232				NPort 5210/5210I,
ť	1	DSR		8		NPort 5610-8-DT-J,
Po	2	RTS				NPort 5610, NPort 5650-
8-pin RJ45 RS-232 Port Pinouts	3	GND				8-DT-J
S:-S:	4	TxD				
υ Π	5	RxD				
RJ4 ts	6	DCD				
8-pin R. Pinouts	7	CTS				
8-p Pin	8	DTR				
ort	Pin	RS-422 4-wire RS-4	2-wire RS-			NPort 5630
5	1	-	-	_    1	8	
48	2	_	_			
22/	3	TxD+	_	-		
5-4	4	TxD-	_			
R IS	5	RxD-	Data-			
14	6	RxD+	Data+	-		
-pin RJ45 RS-422/485 Port inouts	7	GND	GND	1		
3-pi	8	_	-	1		
5	Pin	RS-232	RS-422	2-wire RS-		NPort 5650, NPort 5650-
48			4-wire RS-485	485		8-DT-J
22/	1	DSR	-	-		
2/4	2	RTS	TxD+	-		
232	3	GND	GND	GND		
S.	4	TxD	TxD-	-		
45 F uts	5	RxD	RxD+	Data+		
<b>T</b>			RxD-	Data-		
L7, ino	6	DCD	RAD			
8-pin RJ45 RS-232/422/ 485 Port Pinouts	6 7	CTS	-	-		

Terminal Block RS-232 & RS-422/485 Pinouts	Serial Device Signals	NPort 5230 Signals Tx $Rx P1$ Rx P1 Rx $P2$ Rx $P3$ Rx $P1$ Rx $P1$ Rx $P1$ Rx $P1$ Rx $P1$ Rx $P2$ Rx $P3$ Rx $P2$ Rx $P3$ Rx $P2$ Rx $P3$ Rx $P3$	NPort 5230
Terminal Block RS-422/ 485 Port Pinouts	Pin       2-wire RS-4         1       -         2       -         3       Data+(B)         4       Data-(A)         5       GND	<b>RS-422, 4-wire RS-485</b> TxD+(B)         TxD-(A)         RxD+(B)         RxD+(A)         GND	NPort 5230A, NPort IA5150, NPort IA5150A
Terminal Block RS- 422/485 Pinouts F	Serial Device NPor Signals Tern Rx+	t 5430/5430I ninal Block 1 $\bigcirc$ 1	NPort 5430/5430I
Console Port Pinouts	RJ45 Connector	Pin         RS-232           1         DSR           2         RTS           3         GND           4         TxD           5         RxD           6         DCD           7         CTS           8         DTR	Applies only to DT models.

Power Input and Relay Output Pinouts	0 1 <i>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 </i>	۲ <sup>۲</sup> ۲ ۲	-1 <sup>-1</sup>					NPort IA5150/5250
Power Input an Output Pinouts	r <del>h</del> ı	V2+	V2-	Г	t l	V1+	V1-	
r In it Pi	Shielded	DC	DC	Relay	Relay	DC	DC	
we itpu	Ground	Power	Power	output	output	Power	Power	
Po		input 1	input 1			input 2	input 2	
Power Input and Relay Output Pinouts						NPort IA5000A		
. Inpu	Ŧ	PWR	1	PWR2	REL	AY		
Power 1 Pinouts	Shielded	DC P	ower	DC Power	Norn	nal Open/C	lose, Relay	
Po' Pin	Ground	Input		Input	outp	ut		

# **Cable Wiring Diagrams**

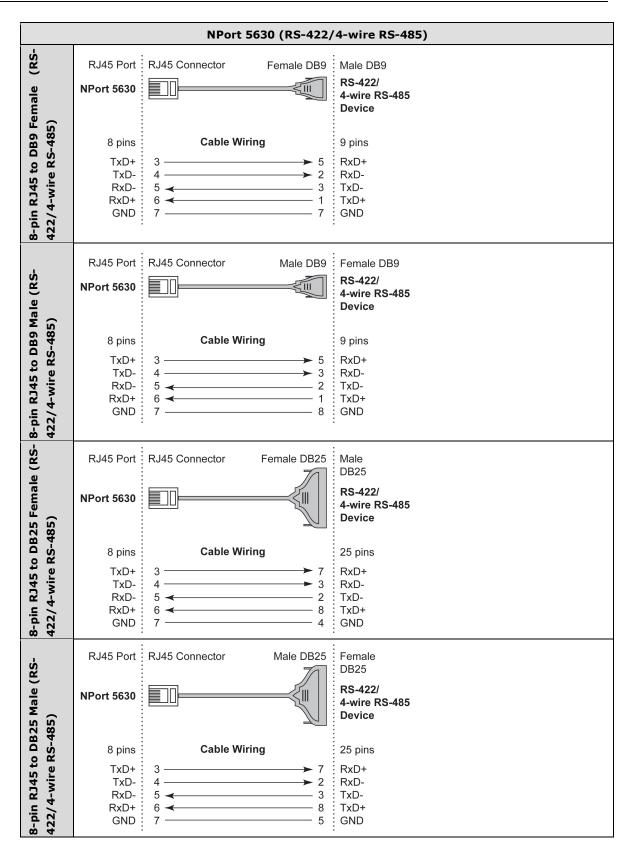
# **Ethernet Cables**

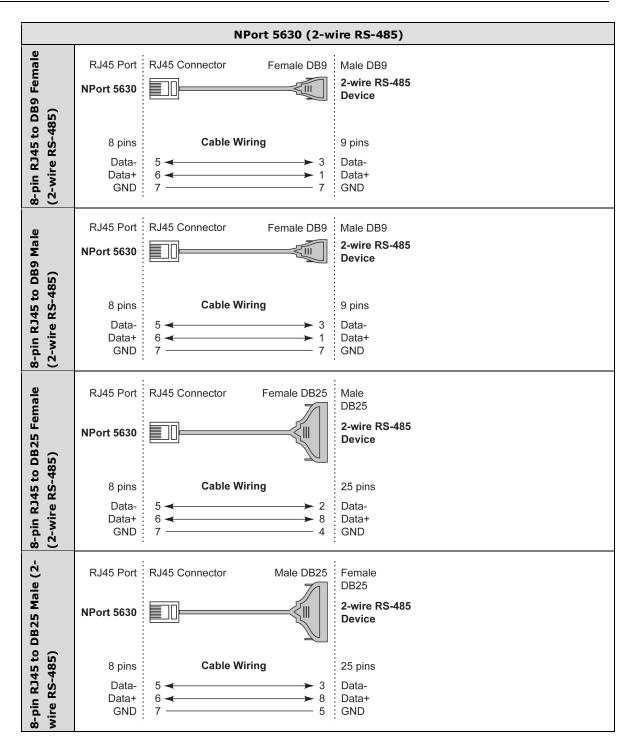


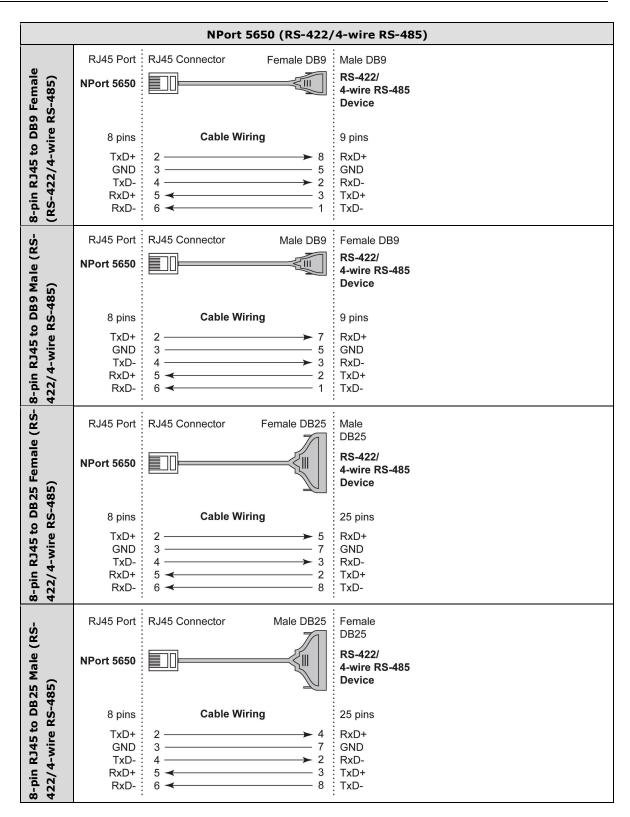
# **Serial Cables**

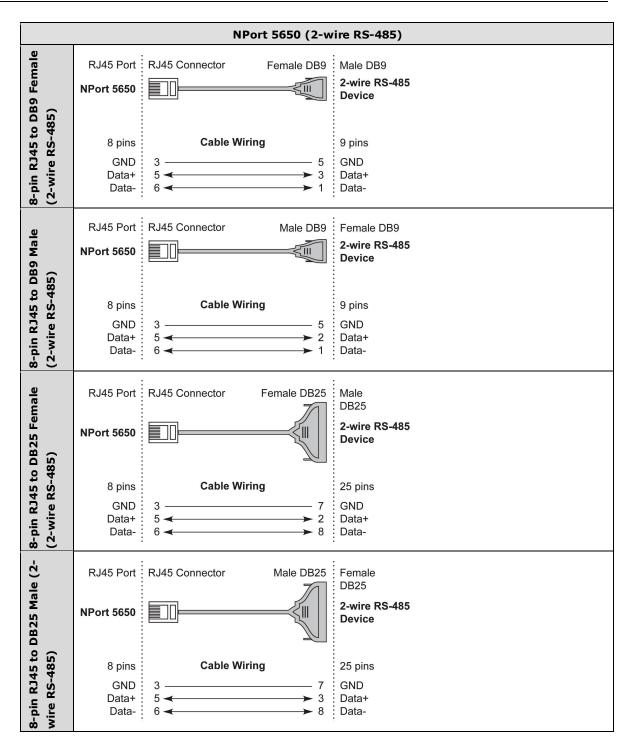
	Serial Cat	ble Wiring Diagrams		
	Male DB9	Female DB9 Ma	ale DB9	Female DB9
(RS-232)	NPort			RS-232 Device
DB9	9 pins	Cable Wiring		9 pins
Female DB9 to Male I	DCD RxD TxD DTR GND DSR RTS CTS	1 <b>•</b> 2 <b>•</b> 3 <b>•</b> 4 <b>•</b> 5 <b>•</b> 6 <b>•</b> 7 <b>•</b> 8 <b>•</b>	$\begin{array}{c} 2 \\ \hline 3 \\ \hline 4 \\ \hline 5 \\ \hline 6 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$	DCD TxD RxD DSR GND DTR CTS RTS
2)	Male DB9	Female DB9 Ma	le DB25	Female DB25
25 (RS-232)	NPort			RS-232 Device
DB	9 pins	Cable Wiring		25 pins
Female DB9 to Male DB25	DCD RxD TxD DTR GND DSR RTS CTS	1 <b>•</b> 2 <b>•</b> 3 <b>•</b> 4 <b>•</b> 5 <b>•</b> 6 <b>•</b> 7 <b>•</b> 8 <b>•</b>	$ \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline 2 \\ \hline 20 \\ \hline 7 \\ \hline 6 \\ \hline 4 \end{array} $	DCD TxD RxD DSR GND DTR CTS RTS

		NPort 5210, NPort 5610/56	50 (RS-232)
	RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Female DB9	Male DB9
RS-	NPort		RS-232 Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB9 Female (RS- 232)			Device
ema	8 pins	Cable Wiring	9 pins
39 F	DSR RTS	$\begin{array}{c}1 \longleftarrow 4\\2 \longrightarrow 8\end{array}$	DTR CTS
0 DE	GND	3 5	GND
45 tu	TxD RxD	$\begin{array}{c} 4 \\ \hline 5 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \end{array}$	RxD TxD
ß	DCD	6 - 1	DCD
8-pin 232)	CTS DTR	$7 \leftarrow 7$ $8 \leftarrow 6$	RTS DSR
		RJ45 Connector Male DB9	Female DB9
32)			RS-232
RS-2	NPort		Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB9 Male (RS-232)	8 pins	Cable Wiring	9 pins
39 M	DSR RTS	$\begin{array}{c}1 \leftarrow & 6\\2 \leftarrow & 7\end{array}$	DTR CTS
0 DI	GND	3 5	GND
45 t	TxD RxD	$\begin{array}{c} 4 \\ \hline \\ 5 \\ \hline \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \end{array} $	RxD TxD
ß	DCD	6 ৰ 1	DCD
-pir	CTS DTR	$7 \leftarrow 8 \\ 8 \leftarrow 4$	RTS
<u></u>			:
5	RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Female DB25	Male DB25
S-23	NDout		RS-232
e (R:	NPort		Device
Female (RS-232)	8 pins	Cable Wiring	25 pins
ы	DSR	1 <del>~</del> 20	DTR
DB3	RTS GND	2 <u> </u>	CTS GND
5 to	TxD RxD	$\begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array} \\ 5 \\ \hline \end{array} $	RxD TxD
314!	DCD	6 - 8	DCD
8-pin RJ45 to DB2	CTS DTR	$7 \longleftarrow 4$	RTS DSR
<b>~</b>	DIK	0 20	Don
	RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Male DB25	Female DB25
32)			RS-232
8-pin RJ45 to DB25 Male (RS-232)	NPort		Device
ale (	8 pins	Cable Wiring	25 pins
E M	DSR	$1 \stackrel{4}{\longleftarrow} 6$	DTR
DB2	RTS GND	3 7	CTS GND
to	TxD	$\begin{array}{c} 4 \\ \hline \\ 5 \\ \hline \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \end{array}$	RxD
2345	RxD DCD	6 ৰ 8	TxD DCD
ein R	CTS	7 ৰ 5	RTS
8-p	DTR	8 20	USK







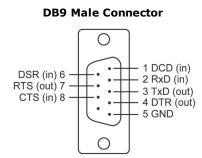


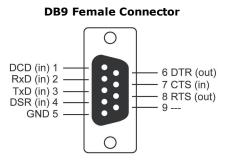
	Serial C	able W	iring Diag	rams				
	NPort							Serial Device
		RJ45	DB9(F)		DB9(M)	DB25(M)	DB25(F)	
	DSR	1	6	◄	4	6	20	DTR
	RTS	2	7	$\longrightarrow$	8	4	5	CTS
	GND	3	5		5	7	7	GND
es	TxD	4	3		2	2	3	RxD
Cab	RxD	5	2	◄	3	3	2	TxD
50	DCD	6	1	◄	1	8	8	DCD
RS-232 Cables	CTS	7	8	◄	7	5	4	RTS
RS	DTR	8	4		6	20	6	DSR
RS-422, 4-wire RS-485 Cables	NPort							Serial Device
R		RJ45	DB9(F)		DB9(M)	DB25(M)	DB25(F)	
/ire	TxD+	2	2		3	3	2	RxD+
4 >	GND	3	5		5	7	7	GND
s '2	TxD-	4	1	$\longrightarrow$	1	8	8	RxD-
RS-423 Cables	RxD+	5	3	◄	2	2	3	TxD+
RS Ca	RxD-	6	4	◄	6	20	6	TxD-
85	NPort							Serial Device
2-wire RS-485 Cables		RJ45	DB9(F)		DB9(M)	DB25(M)	DB25(F)	
e R.	GND	3	5		5	7	7	GND
2-wire Cables	Data+	5	3	$\checkmark$	2	2	3	Data+
2-v Cal	Data-	6	4	$\longleftrightarrow$	6	20	6	Data-

# Bable Wiring for NPort 5600-8-DT/DTL Series

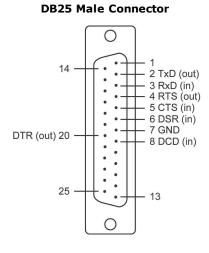
# **Pin Assignments for DB9 and DB25 Connectors**

#### Pin Assignments for DB9 Male and Female Connectors

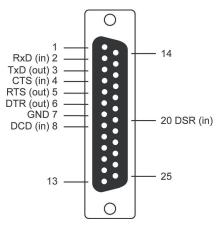




#### Pin Assignments for DB25 Male and Female Connectors







# Adjustable Pull High/low Resistors for the RS-485 Port

In some critical environments, you may need to add termination resistors to prevent the reflection of serial signals. When using termination resistors, it is important to set the pull high/low resistors correctly so that the electrical signal is not corrupted. Since there is no resistor value that works for every environment, DIP switches or Jumpers are used to set the pull high/low resistor values for each RS-485 port.



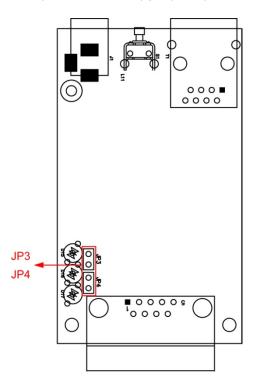
# ATTENTION

Do not use the 1 k $\Omega$  setting on NPorts when using the RS-232 interface. Doing so will degrade the RS-232 signals and shorten the maximum allowed communication distance.

## NPort 5130/5150 Series (Jumpers)

**To set a termination resistor to 150**  $k\Omega$ , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are not shorted by jumper caps. This is the default setting.

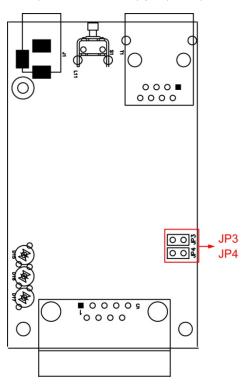
To set a termination resistor to  $1 k\Omega$ , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are shorted by jumper caps.



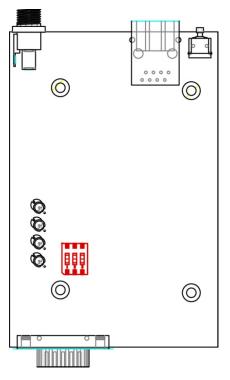
### NPort 5130A/5150A (Jumpers)

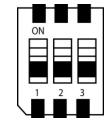
To set a pull high/low resistor to 150 k $\Omega$ , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are not shorted by jumper caps. This is the default setting.

To set a pull high/low resistor to 1 k $\Omega$ , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are shorted by jumper caps.



NPort P5150A (DIP Switches)





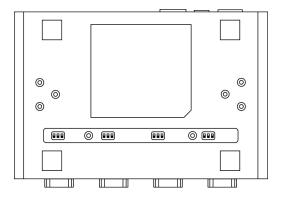
SW	1	2	3
	Pull-high	Pull-low	Terminator
	resistor	resistor	
ON	1 kΩ	1 kΩ	120 Ω
OFF	150 kΩ*	150 kΩ*	_*

\* Default

#### NPort 5450 Models (DIP Switches)

To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K $\Omega$ , make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the OFF position. This is the default setting.

To set the pull high/low resistors to 1 K $\Omega$ , make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the ON position.



#### Pull high/low resistors for the RS-485 Port

	SW	1	2	3
	311	Pull High	Pull Low	Terminator
	ON	1 KΩ	1 KΩ	120 Ω
Default	OFF	150 KΩ	150 KΩ	-

## NPort 5630/5650 Series (DIP Switches)

Pull high/low resistors for the RS-485 Port

	CW	1	2	3
	SW	Pull High	Pull Low	Terminator
	ON	1 ΚΩ	1 ΚΩ	120 Ω
Default	OFF	150 KΩ	150 KΩ	-

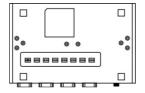
To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K $\Omega$ , make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the OFF position. This is the default setting.

0 0 0  $\odot$ 0 8 8 8 S1 for Port 1 8 S2 for Port 2 8 S3 for Port 3 S4 for Port 4 8 0 S5 for Port 5 8 S6 for Port 6 S7 for Port 7 0 S8 for Port 8 S9 for Port 9  $\odot$ 0 S10 for Port 10 S11 for Port 11 8 S12 for Port 12 Пþ 8 S13 for Port 13 S14 for Port 14 2 S15 for Port 15 8 S16 for Port 16 8 8 8 8  $\odot$ 0  $\odot$ 

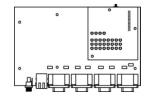
To set the pull high/low resistors to 1 K $\Omega$ , make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the ON position.

# NPort 5650-8-DT/DTL Series (DIP Switches)

**NPort 5650-8-DT:** Use the DIP switches on the bottom panel to configure each device port's pull high/low resistors. You will need to unscrew the DIP switch cover to access the DIP switches.



• **NPort 5650-8-DTL:** Remove the top cover to access the DIP switches used to configure each device port's pull high/low resistors (note that SW4 is reserved for future use).

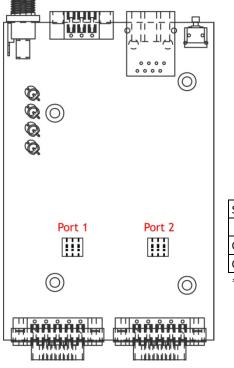


The pull high/low resistor values for each device port are set as follows:

	SW	1	2	3
		Pull High	Pull Low	Terminator
	ON	1 ΚΩ	1 ΚΩ	120 Ω
ult	OFF	150 KΩ	150 KΩ	-

Default

### NPort 5230A/5250A (DIP Switches)

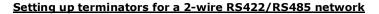


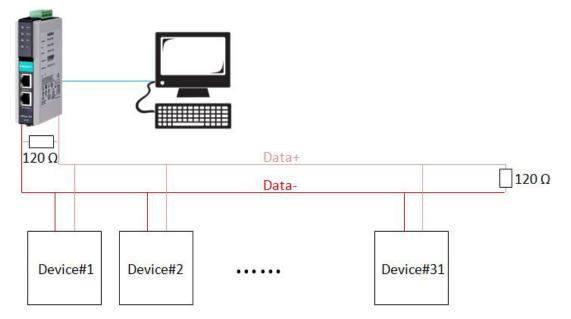
1	2 3

SW	1	2	3		
	Pull-high resistor	Pull-low resistor	Terminator		
ON	1 ΚΩ	1 ΚΩ	120 Ω		
OFF	150 KΩ*	150 KΩ*	-*		
* Defa	* Default				

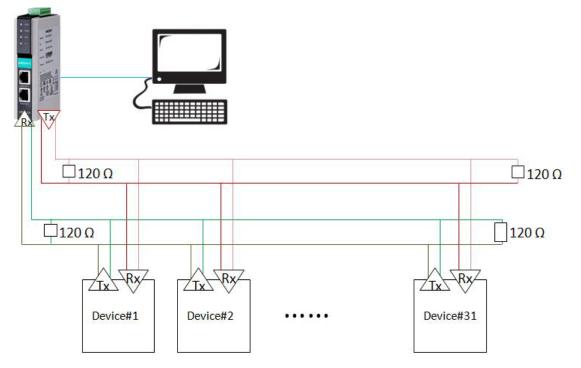
#### **NPort IA5000 Series**

When setting up your RS-485 and RS-422 networks, you should use termination resistors to prevent signal reflections. The NPort IA5000 Series does not come with pull high/low resistors and terminators, so you will need to obtain and configure the termination yourself. The following figures illustrate how to properly configure termination for a 2-wire RS-422/RS485 network, and a 4-wire RS485 network. You will usually only need to install termination resistors (typically 120  $\Omega$ ) on the first and last devices on your network.



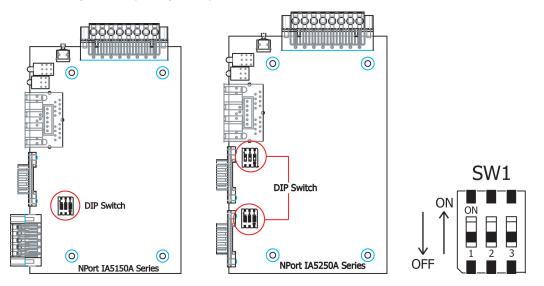


#### Setting up terminators for a 4-wire RS485 network



# NPort IA5000A Series (DIP Switches)

The DIP switches are located on the PCB board; you will need to take off the covers to access them. To set the pull-high resistor to 150 K $\Omega$ , flip DIP1 to "OFF," and then set the pull-low resistor to 150 K $\Omega$ , and then flip DIP2 to "OFF." To set the pull-high resistor to 1 K $\Omega$ , flip DIP1 to "ON," and then set the pull-low resistor to 1 K $\Omega$ , and then flip DIP2 to "ON." Make sure that DIP3 is "ON" to enable the 120 $\Omega$  terminator. The default settings for the pull-high and pull-low resistors, and the terminators are all at "OFF."



# **Well-Known Port Numbers**

In this appendix, which is included for your reference, we provide a list of well-known port numbers that may cause network problems if you set the NPort to one of these ports. Refer to RFC 1700 for well-known port numbers, or refer to the following introduction from the IANA.

The port numbers are divided into three ranges: the well-known Ports, the Registered Ports, and the Dynamic and/or Private Ports.

- The Well-Known Ports range from 0 through 1023.
- The Registered Ports range from 1024 through 49151.
- The Dynamic and/or Private Ports range from 49152 through 65535.

The well-known ports are assigned by the IANA, and on most systems, can only be used by system processes or by programs executed by privileged users. The following table shows famous port numbers among the well-known port numbers. For more details, please visit the IANA website at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers">http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers</a>.

TCP Socket	Application Service
0	reserved
1	TCP Port Service Multiplexor
2	Management Utility
7	Echo
9	Discard
11	Active Users (systat)
13	Daytime
15	Netstat
20	FTP data port
21	FTP CONTROL port
23	Telnet
25	SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)
37	Time (Time Server)
42	Host name server (names server)
43	Whois (nickname)
49	(Login Host Protocol) (Login)
53	Domain Name Server (domain)
79	Finger protocol (Finger)
80	World Wide Web HTTP
119	Network news Transfer Protocol (NNTP)
123	Network Time Protocol
213	IPX
160 - 223	Reserved for future use

UDP Socket	Application Service
0	reserved
2	Management Utility
7	Echo
9	Discard
11	Active Users (systat)
13	Daytime
35	Any private printer server
39	Resource Location Protocol
42	Host name server (names server)
43	Whois (nickname)
49	(Login Host Protocol) (Login)
53	Domain Name Server (domain)
69	Trivial Transfer Protocol (TETP)
70	Gopler Protocol
79	Finger Protocol
80	World Wide Web HTTP
107	Remote Telnet Service
111	Sun Remote Procedure Call (Sunrpc)
119	Network News Transfer Protocol (NNTP)
123	Network Time Protocol (nnp
161	SNMP (Simple Network Mail Protocol)
162	SNMP Traps
213	IPX (Used for IP Tunneling)

D

# SNMP Agents with MIB II & RS-232/422/485 Like Groups

The NPort has built-in SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) agent software. It supports SNMP Trap, RFC1317 RS-232 like group and RFC 1213 MIB-II. The following table lists the standard MIB-II group, as well as the variable implementation for the NPort device server.

System MIB	Interfaces MIB	IP MIB	ІСМР МІВ
SysDescr	itNumber	ipForwarding	IcmpInMsgs
SysObjectID	ifIndex	ipDefaultTTL	IcmpInErrors
SysUpTime	ifDescr	ipInreceives	IcmpInDestUnreachs
SysContact	ifType	ipInHdrErrors	IcmpInTimeExcds
SysName	ifMtu	ipInAddrErrors	IcmpInParmProbs
SysLocation	ifSpeed	ipForwDatagrams	IcmpInSrcQuenchs
SysServices	ifPhysAddress	ipInUnknownProtos	IcmpInRedirects
	ifAdminStatus	ipInDiscards	IcmpInEchos
	ifOperStatus	ipInDelivers	IcmpInEchoReps
	ifLastChange	ipOutRequests	IcmpInTimestamps
	ifInOctets	ipOutDiscards	IcmpTimestampReps
	ifInUcastPkts	ipOutNoRoutes	IcmpInAddrMasks
	ifInNUcastPkts	ipReasmTimeout	IcmpOutMsgs
	ifInDiscards	ipReasmReqds	IcmpOutErrors
	ifInErrors	ipReasmOKs	IcmpOutDestUnreachs
	ifInUnknownProtos	ipReasmFails	IcmpOutTimeExcds
	ifOutOctets	ipFragOKs	IcmpOutParmProbs
	ifOutUcastPkts	ipFragFails	IcmpOutSrcQuenchs
	ifOutNUcastPkts	ipFragCreates	IcmpOutRedirects
	ifOutDiscards	ipAdEntAddr	IcmpOutEchos
	ifOutErrors	ipAdEntIfIndex	IcmpOutEchoReps
	ifOutQLen	ipAdEntNetMask	IcmpOutTimestamps
	ifSpecific	ipAdEntBcastAddr	IcmpOutTimestampReps
		ipAdEntReasmMaxSize	IcmpOutAddrMasks
		IpNetToMediaIfIndex	IcmpOutAddrMaskReps
		IpNetToMediaPhysAddress	
		IpNetToMediaNetAddress	
		IpNetToMediaType	
		IpRoutingDiscards	

#### **RFC1213 MIB-II Supported SNMP Variables:**

UDP MIB	ТСР МІВ	SNMP MIB
UdpInDatagrams	tcpRtoAlgorithm	snmpInPkts
UdpNoPorts	tcpRtoMin	snmpOutPkts
UdpInErrors	tcpRtoMax	snmpInBadVersions
UdpOutDatagrams	tcpMaxConn	snmpInBadCommunityNames
UdpLocalAddress	tcpActiveOpens	snmpInASNParseErrs
UdpLocalPort	tcpPassiveOpens	snmpInTooBigs
	tcpAttempFails	snmpInNoSuchNames
Address Translation MIB	tcpEstabResets	snmpInBadValues
AtIfIndex	tcpCurrEstab	snmpInReadOnlys
AtPhysAddress	tcpInSegs	snmpInGenErrs
AtNetAddress	tcpOutSegs	snmpInTotalReqVars
AtNetAddress	tcpRetransSegs	snmpInTotalSetVars
	tcpConnState	snmpInGetRequests
	tcpConnLocalAddress	snmpInGetNexts
	tcpConnLocalPort	snmpInSetRequests
	tcpConnRemAddress	snmpInGetResponses
	tcpConnRemPort	snmpInTraps
	tcpInErrs	snmpOutTooBigs
	tcpOutRsts	snmpOutNoSuchNames
		snmpOutBadValues
		snmpOutGenErrs
		snmpOutGetRequests
		snmpOutGetNexts
		snmpOutSetRequests
		snmpOutGetResponses
		snmpOutTraps
		snmpEnableAuthenTraps

# RFC1317: RS-232 MIB objects

Conoria DS 222 like Crown	RS-232-like General Port	RS-232-like Asynchronous Port
Generic RS-232-like Group	Table	Group
rs232Number	rs232PortTable	rs232AsyncPortTable
	rs232PortEntry	rs232AsyncPortEntry
	rs232PortIndex	rs232AsyncPortIndex
	rs232PortType	rs232AsyncPortBits
	rs232PortInSigNumber	rs232AsyncPortStopBits
	rs232PortOutSigNumber	rs232AsyncPortParity
	rs232PortInSpeed	
	rs232PortOutSpeed	

The Input Signal Table	The Output Signal Table
rs232InSigTable	rs232OutSigTable
rs232InSigEntry	rs232OutSigEntry
rs232InSigPortIndex	rs232OutSigPortIndex
rs232InSigName	rs232OutSigName
rs232InSigState	rs232OutSigState

# **Auto IP Report Protocol**

The NPort Series provides several ways to configure Ethernet IP addresses. One of them is DHCP Client. When you set up the NPort to use DHCP Client to configure Ethernet IP addresses, it will automatically send a DHCP request over the Ethernet to find the DHCP Server. And then the DHCP Server will send an available IP address to the NPort. The NPort will use this IP address for a period of time after receiving it. But the NPort will send a DHCP request again to the DHCP Server. Once the DHCP Server realizes that this IP address is to be released to another DHCP Client, the NPort then will receive a different IP address. For this reason, users sometimes find that the NPort will use different IP addresses, not a fixed IP address.

In order to know what IP address the NPort is using, you need to set up parameters in Network Settings via the Web browser. The figure below is the NPort Web console configuration window. Enter the IP address and the Port number of the PC that you want to send this information to.

### **:**•Network Settings

AN1 IP address	192.168.127.254
LAN1 Netmask	255.255.255.0
LAN1 Gateway	
LAN1 IP configuration	Static \$
Multi-LAN mode	Switch \$
LAN2 IP address	192.168.126.254
LAN2 Netmask	255.255.255.0
LAN2 Gateway	
LAN2 IP configuration	Static 🜲
DNS server 1	
DNS server 2	
IP Address Report Auto report to IP	
Auto report to IP (LAN2)	
Auto report to UDP port	4002
Auto report to ODP port	
Auto report period	10 (0~99 secs)
	10 (0-99 secs)
Auto report period	10 (0-99 secs)

And then you can develop your own programs to receive this information from the NPort. Here is NPort's Auto IP Report Protocol. We provide an example for you to easily develop your own programs. You can find this example on Moxa's website.

#### Auto IP Report Format

"Moxa", 4 bytes	Info[0]	Info[1]		Info[n]
-----------------	---------	---------	--	---------

# Info [n]

Field	ID	Length	Data
Length	1	1	Variable, Length is "Length Field"

## ID List

ID Value	Description	Length	Note
1	Server Name	Variable	ASCII char
2	Hardware ID	2	Little-endian
3	MAC Address	6	6 bytes MAC address. If the MAC address is "00-90-E8-01-02-03", the MAC[0] is 0, MAC[1] is 0x90(hex), MAC[2] is 0xE8(hex), and so on.
4	Serial Number	4, DWORD	Little-endian
5	IP Address	4, DWORD	Little-endian
6	Netmask	4, DWORD	Little-endian
7	Default Gateway	4, DWORD	Little-endian
8	Firmware Version	4, DWORD	Little-endian Ver1.3.4= 0x0103040
9	AP ID	4, DWORD	Little-endian

# AP ID & Hardware ID Mapping Table

Product	Device ID	AP ID
NPort 5110	0x5110	0x80015110
NPort 5130	0x5130	0x80005100
NPort 5150	0x5150	0x80005100
NPort 5110A	0x511A	0x80015100
NPort 5130A	0x513A	0x80015100
NPort 5150A	0x515A	0x80015100
NPort 5210	0x0322	0x80000312
NPort 5230	0x0312	0x80000312
NPort 5232	0x0332	0x80000312
NPort 5232I	0x1332	0x80000312
NPort 5210A	0x521A	0x80015200
NPort 5230AI	0x524A	0x80015200
NPort 5250A	0x523A	0x80015200
NPort 5250AI	0x526A	0x80015200
NPort 5410	0x0504	0×80005000
NPort 5430	0x0534	0x80005000
NPort 5430I	0x1534	0x80005000
NPort 5610-8	0x5618	0x80005610
NPort 5610-16	0x5613	0x80005610
NPort 5630-8	0x5638	0x80005610
NPort 5630-16	0x5633	0x80005610
NPort 5150AI-M12	0x515B	0x80015101
NPort 5250AI-M12	0x525B	0x80015201
NPort 5450AI-M12	0x545B	0x80015401
NPort-IA5150	0x5151	0x80005250
NPort-IA5150I	0x5152	0x80005250
NPort-IA5150-S-SC	0x5153	0x80005250
NPort-IA5150I-S-SC	0x5154	0x80005250
NPort-IA5150-M-SC	0x5155	0x80005250

Product	Device ID	AP ID	
NPort-IA5150I-M-SC	0x5156	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5250	0x5251	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5250I	0x5250	0x80005250	
NPort IA5150A	0x527A	0x80005201	
NPort IA5150A-M-SC	0x52BA	0x80005201	
NPort IA5150AI	0x528A	0x80005201	
NPort IA5250A	0x529A	0x80005201	
NPort IA5250AI	0x52AA	0x80005201	
NPort IA5450A	0x540A	0x80015400	
NPort IA5450AI	0x541A	0x80015400	
NPort P5150A	0x5157	0x80015100	

# **Compliance Notice**



## **CE Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take appropriate measures.

### **Federal Communications Commission Statement**

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



## FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her own expense.